UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

[X] **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2020
Or

[ ] **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from to

Commission file number 001-35570

SONNET BIOTHERAPEUTICS HOLDINGS, INC.
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware	**20-2932652**
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	**(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)**

100 Overlook Center, Suite 102
Princeton, NJ 08540
(609) 375-2227
(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, $0.0001 par value per share	**SONN**	**The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes [ ] No [X]

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes: [ ] No: [X]

Indicate by check mark if the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes: [X] No: [ ]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes: [X] No: [ ]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	[ ]	Accelerated filer	[ ]
Non-accelerated filer	[X]	Smaller reporting company	[X]
		Emerging growth company	[ ]

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. [ ]

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes: [ ] No: [X]

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates of the registrant was $5,713,094 million on March 31, 2020, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, based on the closing price of $10.40 on that date.

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the registrant's classes of common equity, as of December 8, 2020:

Class	Number of Shares
Common Stock, $.0001 par value	17,175,729

Documents incorporated by reference

None.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This report contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Forward-looking statements include all statements that are not historical facts. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as "may," "will," "should," "could," "would," "expects," "plans," "anticipates," "believes," "estimates," "projects," "predicts," "potential," or the negative of those terms, and similar expressions and comparable terminology intended to identify forward-looking statements. These statements reflect the Company's current views with respect to future events and are based on assumptions and subject to risks and uncertainties including those set forth below and under Part I, Item 1A, "Risk Factors" in this annual report on Form 10-K. Given these uncertainties, you should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements represent the Company's estimates and assumptions only as of the date of this annual report on Form 10-K and, except as required by law, the Company undertakes no obligation to update or review publicly any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise after the date of this annual report on Form 10-K. You should read this annual report on Form 10-K and the documents referenced in this annual report on Form 10-K and filed as exhibits completely and with the understanding that the Company's actual future results may be materially different from what the Company expects. The Company qualifies all of its forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements. Such statements may include, but are not limited to, statements concerning the following:

- our lack of operating history and history of operating losses;
- our current and future capital requirements and our ability to satisfy our capital needs;
- our ability to complete required clinical trials of our products and obtain approval from the FDA or other regulatory agents in different jurisdictions;
- the potential impact of the recent COVID-19 pandemic on our operations, including on our clinical development plans and timelines;
- our ability to maintain or protect the validity of our patents and other intellectual property;
- our ability to retain key executive members;
- our ability to internally develop new inventions and intellectual property;
- interpretations of current laws and the passages of future laws;
- acceptance of our business model by investors;
- the accuracy of our estimates regarding expenses and capital requirements; and
- our ability to adequately support growth.

PART I

Item 1. Business.

Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with a proprietary technology for developing novel biologic medicines we refer to as F_HAB (Fully Human Albumin Binding). F_HAB utilizes a fully human single chain antibody fragment (scFv) linked to either one or two therapeutic molecules capable of affecting single or bispecific mechanisms of action. The F_HAB construct contains a domain that is designed to bind to and "hitch hike" on human serum albumin (HSA) for transport to targets such as solid

tumors or to the lymphatic system. We designed the construct to improve drug accumulation in specific tissues, as well as to extend the duration of activity in the body. F_HAB development candidates are produced in a mammalian cell culture, which enables glycosylation, thereby reducing the risk of immunogenicity. We believe our F_HAB technology is well suited for future drug development across a range of human disease areas, including in oncology, autoimmune, pathogenic, inflammatory, and hematological conditions.

Our current internal pipeline development activities are focused on cytokines, a class of cell signaling peptides that, among other important functions, serve as potent immunomodulatory agents. Working both independently and synergistically, specific cytokines have shown the ability to modulate the activation and maturation of immune cells that fight cancer and pathogens. However, because they do not preferentially accumulate in specific tissues and are quickly eliminated from the body, the conventional approach to achieving a treatment effect with cytokine therapy typically requires the administration of high and frequent doses. This can result in a reduced treatment effect accompanied by the potential for systemic toxicity, which poses challenges to the therapeutic application of this class of drugs.

Merger with Chanticleer and Acquisition of Relief

This Annual Report on Form 10-K is filed by Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc. ("Sonnet Holdings," "we," "us," "our," or the "Company"), formerly known as Chanticleer Holdings, Inc. Until March 31, 2020, the Company was in the business of owning, operating and franchising fast casual dining concepts domestically and internationally. As previously disclosed, on April 1, 2020, the Company completed its merger transaction with Sonnet BioTherapeutics, Inc. ("Sonnet"), pursuant to which Sonnet became a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company (the "Merger"). On April 1, 2020, in connection with the Merger, the Company changed its name to "Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc." Sonnet was incorporated as a New Jersey corporation on April 6, 2015.

The Merger was treated by the Company as a reverse merger and accounted for as a reverse recapitalization in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("U.S. GAAP"). For accounting purposes, Sonnet is considered to have acquired the Company.

In connection with and prior to the Merger, the Company contributed and transferred to Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. ("Amergent"), a newly formed, wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, all of the assets and liabilities relating to the Company's restaurant business. The dividend, which together with the contribution and transfer of the Company's restaurant business described above, is referred to as the "Spin-Off." Prior to the Spin-Off, Amergent engaged in no business or operations.

As a result of the Spin-Off and the Merger, since April 1, 2020, the Company has operated through Sonnet and its direct and indirect subsidiaries and the ongoing business of the Company is the Sonnet business.

In addition, in connection with and prior to the Merger, on April 1, 2020, Sonnet completed its acquisition of the global development rights for Atexakin Alfa (low dose formulation of Interleukin-6, IL-6, now "SON-080") from Relief Therapeutics Holding SA ("Relief Holding") through its acquisition of Relief Holding's wholly-owned subsidiary, Relief Therapeutics SA ("Relief"), in exchange for the issuance to Relief Holding of shares of Sonnet common stock that converted into an aggregate of 757,933 shares of Company common stock in the Merger.

Pipeline

We have a pipeline of therapeutic compounds focused primarily on oncology indications of high unmet medical need.

- SON-080, our most advanced candidate, is a low-dose formulation of Interleukin 6 (IL-6), in development for Chemotherapy Induced Peripheral Neuropathy (CIPN), an indication of high unmet medical need. Through Serono SA's original exploration of the cytokine as a potential treatment for thrombocytopenia in cancer, Phase I and Phase I/II clinical data from over 200 patients were generated. After observing transient therapeutic activity at doses approaching the estimated maximum tolerated dose (MTD) for thrombocytopenia, Serono elected to pursue CIPN development using lower doses, but the program was de-prioritized by Merck KGaA after it acquired the company in 2006. We agreed to purchase the global development rights to SON-080 in August 2019 and will be applying the Merck-Serono preclinical and clinical data package to our ongoing work in CIPN.

  We are currently requalifying the legacy clinical batch product and updating the safety package to comply with current regulatory requirements. We are undertaking the qualification and validation of the product prior to entering a non-human primate (NHP) preclinical toxicology study for further refining the dosing parameters in advance of a Phase Ib/IIa trial in CIPN patients. We are designing this trial to leverage data from previous studies. To prepare for the production of additional preclinical material, we have begun developing a new cell line that will comply with modern regulatory standards. Although the CIPN program continues to progress forward, the COVID-19 pandemic has impacted workflow at our contract research partners such that we now estimate delays pushing a trial initiation into the first half of 2021 from late 2020.

  We are planning to advance SON-081 in Diabetic Peripheral Neuropathy (DPN) through our partnership efforts and have entered into the negotiation of a definitive agreement with New Life Therapeutics. With a partnership in place, we believe we can potentially initiate Phase Ib/IIa studies in 2021 in South East Asia.

- SON-1010 (IL12- F_HAB), our most advanced F_HAB-derived compound, utilizes a fully human version of Interleukin 12 (IL-12) linked to F_HAB. This compound is being developed for solid tumor indications, including non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) and head and neck cancer, as well as for antiviral applications. We are targeting an IND submission for SON-1010 for cancer in the second half of 2021.

  In virology, we are continuing work on viral challenge studies in mice using an influenza model to study SON-1010 as a potential adjuvant paired with a vaccine. We have determined from our initial review of the mouse data that further study of the compound's activity is warranted in enhancing immune response. If these studies are successful, we will look to collaborate with an influenza vaccine manufacturer in 2021 to further the development of a potentially more robust vaccine candidate.

- SON-1210 (IL15- F_HAB-IL12), our lead bispecific construct, combines F_HAB with fully human IL-12 and fully human Interleukin 15 (IL-15). This compound is being developed for solid tumor indications, including colorectal cancer, and we expect to file an IND in the second half of 2021.

In our discovery pipeline, we are investigating:

- SON-2014 (GMcSF- F_HAB-IL18), a bispecific combination of Granulocyte-macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor (GM-CSF) and Interleukin-18 (IL-18) for melanoma, lung and renal cancers; and

- SON-3015 (anti-IL6- F_HAB-anti-TGFβ), a bispecific combination of anti-IL6 and anti-Tumor Growth Factor Beta for tumor and bone metastases.

We face numerous challenges and uncertainties with respect to the development and commercialization of our therapeutic compounds, including our F_HAB technology. Please see "Risk Factors" contained elsewhere in this prospectus, and the sections entitled "Risk Factors" in the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

Strategy

Our goal is to rapidly advance our pipeline and leverage our therapeutic F_HAB platform to become a leader in the discovery, development, and commercialization of biologic drugs.

Advance our lead product candidate, SON-080, through clinical development: SON-080 is a fully human version of low dose Interleukin 6 (IL-6) being studied for chemotherapy-induced peripheral neuropathy (CIPN). SON-080 has successfully completed Phase I/II clinical trials in cancer patients and we expect to initiate a pilot efficacy Phase Ib/IIa study in CIPN patients during 2021.

F_HAB program advancement: Preparation is underway to submit an IND for SON-1010 during the second half of 2021, followed by SON-1210. Our goal is to advance two discovery assets per year into preclinical development, including SON-2014 in 2020. We also plan to disclose two additional discovery assets annually.

Manufacturing platform: Sonnet compounds are produced using an industry standard mammalian cell (Chinese Hamster Ovary/CHO) host cell line that allows for rapid scale-up and commercial manufacturing using state-of-the-art, manufacturing processes and technologies. The mammalian cell culture system enables glycosylation, thereby reducing the risk of immunogenicity for our products.

Regulatory strategy: We believe that Sonnet's assets are differentiated and represent potential breakthroughs in biopharmaceutical drug development. We will endeavor to seek breakthrough therapy designation with regulatory agencies, which could potentially lead to accelerated clinical development timelines.

Pipeline licensing opportunities: We are pursuing partnering opportunities with leading biopharmaceutical companies for the development and commercialization of our pipeline assets.

F_HAB technology expansion: Sonnet is exploring F_HAB technology licenses with external partners interested in expanding its therapeutic deployment, which we believe could lead to the platform's application to modalities such as in other immunological areas, vaccines, antibody drug conjugates and as a supplement to chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T-cell technology. Provisional patents have been filed to secure exclusivity with F_HAB in these fields.

The F_HAB Technology

Our proprietary F_HAB technology was engineered to address several important shortcomings of existing approaches to biopharmaceutical drug development. We designed F_HAB as a plug-and-play, modular construct for innovating new chemical entities that does not need to be reconfigured for different therapeutic payloads. As is the case with all biologic drugs, dose level and frequency of administration are critical variables that oftentimes present as barriers to the development process. After injection, large molecule therapeutics, including peptides, proteins, fusion proteins, antibodies and the like, must remain intact and be capable of reaching their designated targets inside the body, without exceeding specific toxicity thresholds. Finally, they must also be produced using commercially attractive means.

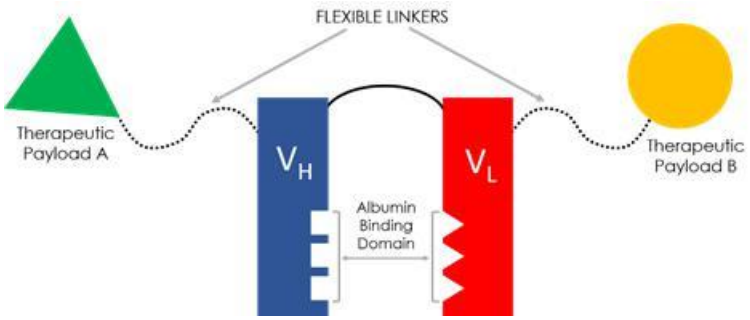
Sonnet's platform technology was designed to harness human serum albumin (HSA) as a therapeutic shuttling molecule. HSA is naturally present in the bloodstream and the predominant protein in blood plasma. Albumin is a major source of energy for inflamed, hypermetabolic tissues, including tumors. Due to the active need for nutrients, cancer cells overexpress albumin-binding proteins such as SPARC (Secreted Protein Acidic and Rich in Cysteine) and gp60 (Albondin glycoprotein).

Pursuant to a Discovery Collaboration Agreement, dated July 23, 2012 and to an Amendment of Discovery Collaboration Agreement, dated May 7, 2019 (together, the "Collaboration Agreement"), XOMA (US) LLC ("XOMA") granted to Sonnet a non-exclusive, non-transferrable license and/or right to use certain materials, technologies and information related to the discovery, optimization and development of antibodies and related proteins and to develop and commercialize products thereunder (each, a "Product"). The Collaboration Agreement included a license to use a fully human bacteriophage library that was designed to generate fully human single-chain antibody fragments ('scFv') comprising a full repertoire of human heavy and light chains for use in panning biological sequences for specific functions. Applying stringent criteria, Sonnet panned millions of scFv binders to HSA to generate Sonnet's F_HAB, which binds to HSA, a globular protein having three major domains. It is known that albumin domains 1 and 3 are involved in the binding to FcRn. This allowed Sonnet to select and characterize scFv binders specific to domain 2, a foundation of Sonnet's F_HAB platform.

Sonnet is obligated to make contingent milestone payments to XOMA totaling $3.75 million on a Product-by-Product basis upon the achievement of certain development and approval milestones related to a Product. Sonnet has also agreed to pay XOMA low single-digit royalties on net sales of Products sold by Sonnet. Royalties on each Product are payable on a country-by-country basis until the later of (i) twelve (12) years after the First Commercial Sale (as defined in the Collaboration Agreement), and (ii) the date of expiration of the last valid claim in the last-to-expire of the issued patents covered by the Collaboration Agreement. In addition, Sonnet has the right to reduce the rate of the royalty on a Product-by-Product basis by paying XOMA a specified amount. The Collaboration Agreement may be terminated by either party for cause and contains customary indemnification provisions.

Sonnet's F_HAB has demonstrated a high binding affinity to serum albumin across species (human, mouse and cynomolgus monkey), with little-to-no immunogenicity, and retains the benefits of neonatal FcRn-mediated recycling of albumin for extending serum half-life by up to four weeks. Unlike monoclonal antibodies (mAbs), this binding occurs without invoking ADCC (antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity) and CDC (complement-dependent cytotoxicity). The F_HAB construct physically binds serum albumin through an ionic, hydrophobic mechanism, which we believe offers a distinct advantage over technologies that rely on chemical, covalent binding. Once broken, a covalent bond cannot reform, whereas Sonnet's F_HAB is designed with the ability to bind, unbind and rebind to albumin. As albumin seeks albumin receptor gp60 and SPARC, F_HAB leverages innate biological mechanisms for targeted delivery of the therapeutic payload to the tumor microenvironment.

Another unique advantage of Sonnet's F_HAB is its linker design. Used for attaching one or two large molecule therapeutic payloads, for single or bispecific activity, our G4S (glycine, serine) peptide linkers are flexible, while being long enough to prevent steric hindrance, and can assume a rod-like configuration for enhanced penetration of tight tissue matrixes. In addition to maintaining distance between the therapeutic functional domains, Sonnet linkers are fully human and non-immunogenic across the linker structure, including at the payload binding region. In bispecific constructs, the orientation of the therapeutic payloads can be manipulated to improve potential treatment effects.



As a final key design component, F_HAB is produced in mammalian cell culture, specifically Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells, which enables glycosylation for reducing or potentially eliminating immunogenicity. Using CHO, we have created several different genetic fusion constructs with various low molecular weight therapeutic proteins (e.g., recombinant cytokines such as IL-12, IL-15, IL-18, anti-IL-6 and anti-TGFβ). Recombinant therapeutic proteins, including cytokines, have shown great therapeutic potential, but can lack tissue specificity, which can lead to toxicity. Due to their small (<50kDa) size, cytokines also suffer from a shorter circulation half-life (minutes-to-hours versus 21 days) versus monoclonal antibodies. In mouse and non-human primate models, F_HAB-derived compounds have demonstrated substantially greater serum half-lives, improved tissue accumulation and marked tumor reduction activity when compared to their respective naked recombinant cytokines.

In summary, our F_HAB technology underpins a modular, versatile scaffold that can be customized to yield a broad array of multi-targeted therapeutic candidates. Relative to existing albumin binding technologies, F_HAB is differentiated by possessing a linear, rod-like shape designed for better target tissue penetration, a fully human design to reduce immunogenicity, mammalian glycosylation for reduced toxicity and FcRn binding for longer serum half-life. Importantly, F_HAB-derived therapeutics have the potential for targeted delivery, reduced toxicity and wider therapeutic windows, with the added benefit of utilizing a tailored single or bispecific mechanism of action.

Applicability of F_HAB Technology beyond Oncology:

Immunotherapy: We believe that our F_HAB platform can innovate biologic drugs that target specific tissues while also increasing therapeutic half-life. As the F_HAB construct is designed to enable the simultaneous deployment of two synergistic immunotherapy compounds, we envision a path to previously untapped immunotherapeutic advancements.

Drug Conjugation: With the F_HAB technology, various drug compounds can be linked to the F_HAB scaffold in combinations that extend beyond our first-wave pipeline of cytokines, which presents opportunities for development across myriad disease areas.

Vaccines: Vaccine developers are seeking to improve vaccine efficiency by conjugating vaccines to natural carriers, such as albumin. We believe the F_HAB platform, with its modular scaffold structure, could be an efficient vehicle for delivering vaccines to lymph nodes, improving penetration and presentation, and extending half-life.

CAR T-cell Therapy: CAR T-cell therapy involves genetically modifying a patient's own T cells to recognize cancer cells for more effectively targeting and killing tumors. We believe targeted Sonnet constructs utilizing interleukins could be systemically co-administered to enhance CAR T-cell efficacy.

Pipeline Overview

The following table summarizes information about pipeline programs where we have disclosed specific target indications:

	Program	Indications	Discovery	Pre-Clinical	Phase I	Phase II	Phase III
F_HAB Platform	SON-080 (low dose IL-6)	Chemotherapy Induced Peripheral Neuropathy					
	SON-081 (low dose IL-6)	Diabetic Peripheral Neuropathy					
	SON-1010 (IL12-F_HAB)	Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer, Head & Neck Cancer					
	SON-1210 (IL12-F_HAB-IL15)	Colorectal Cancer					
	SON-2014 (GMCSF-F_HAB-IL18)	Melanoma, Renal Cancers					
	SON-3015 (Anti-IL6-F_HAB-Anti-TGFβ)	Tumor and Bone Metastases					

SON-080

Through our pipeline discovery efforts, we have identified Interleukin 6 (IL-6) as a cytokine with important biological properties when delivered both as a standalone molecule, as well as when jointly inhibited in a bispecific combination with anti-TGFβ, using our F_HAB technology. Our lead clinical stage asset, SON-080, is a fully human version of IL-6 manufactured in Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells. SON-080 has completed Phase I/II clinical trials in cancer patients with thrombocytopenia and will advance to the next stage of development in chemotherapy-induced peripheral neuropathy (CIPN), a common side effect of treatment with antineoplastic agents in cancer. CIPN is a debilitating condition that manifests itself as pain, numbness and tingling in the extremities. It has been reported in as many as 70% of patients undergoing specific cancer regimens and is a leading cause of patients prematurely aborting chemotherapy. In animal experiments designed to replicate clinical symptoms of CIPN, SON-080 has presented disease-modifying characteristics, including the potential to repair damaged nerves. We are planning discussion with regulatory authorities to finalize the design of a pilot efficacy study in patients with CIPN.

Based on our preclinical work, we believe that SON-080 can potentially regenerate damaged nerves, thereby addressing not only the pain-related symptoms, but also the profound discomfort and motor disability CIPN patients often experience. In the nervous system, IL-6 has exhibited potential neurotrophic-like properties, inducing anti-apoptotic gene expression, protecting neurons from toxic injuries, and promoting nerve regeneration and remyelination. SON-080 has demonstrated the potential to elicit nerve regrowth and to re-establish both normal nerve function (Figure 2) and sensations (Figure 3) in various preclinical models of CIPN induced by cisplatin, taxol or vincristine. Activity from treatment with SON-080 was also observed in preclinical models of type 2 diabetic neuropathy and other diseases affecting the nervous system or other organs. This broad activity suggests that the SON-080 mechanism of action might not be restricted to a given class of chemotherapeutic drugs and could elicit a universal neuroprotective-neurorestorative response. Additionally, preclinical data point to the potential of SON-080 to elicit both preventive and curative activity in neuropathies (Figure 3). This introduces the possibility of treating cancer survivors who still suffer from neuropathies, a population representing between 10% and 60% of the 14 million cancer survivors in the US.

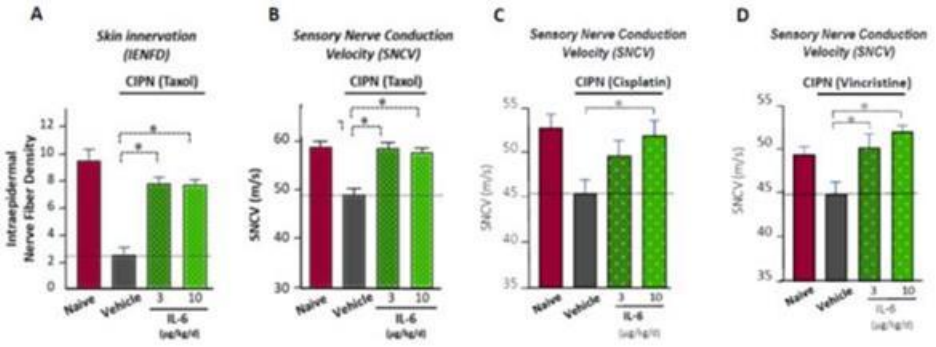


Figure 2: Activity of SON-080 (IL-6) on neuropathy induced by taxol or cisplatin in rats measured at the histological (IENFD) or physiological (SNCV) levels

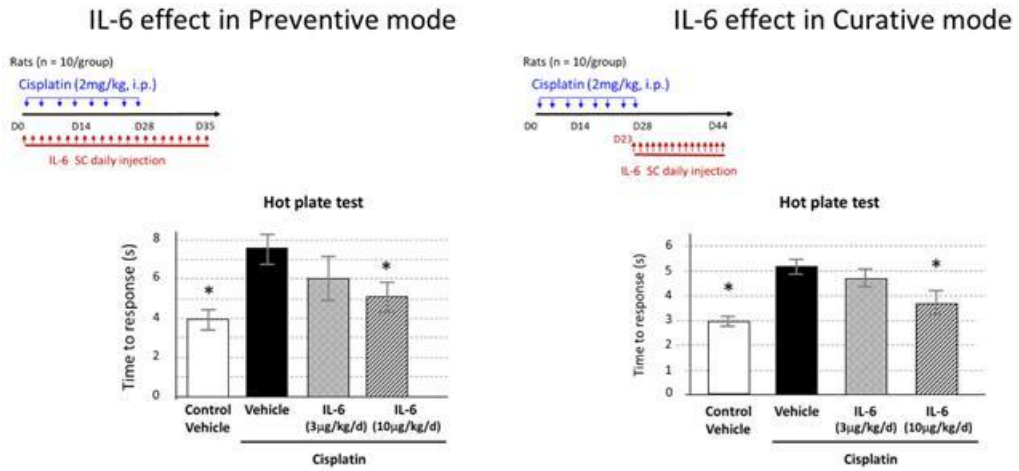


Figure 3: Data show preventive and curative activity potentiating restoration of normal sensitivity (here, using a behavioral response to hot stimulus in cisplatin-induced peripheral neuropathy).

SON-080 has completed Phase I/II studies in 214 cancer patients with chemotherapy-induced thrombocytopenia. Trial enrollees received subcutaneous doses ranging from 0.25 to 32 µg/kg daily, or thrice weekly. In these trials, where solid tumor cancers presented in more than 75% of the patients treated, the cumulative doses of IL-6 averaged in the 8000 µg range (122 – 54880 µg), and the mean duration of treatment equaled 28 days. One of the trials covered six chemotherapy cycles, with an IL-6 treatment period extending up to 203 days. In none of these trials was an exacerbation of either cancer or neuropathy observed.

The maximum tolerated dose (MTD) of SON-080 was determined in four studies by means of cohort dose escalations of sequential SON-080 dose groups utilizing established common toxicity criteria. When administered daily, the MTD following subcutaneous injection was determined to be between 3 and 8 µg/kg. When given thrice weekly, the MTD was estimated to be > 10 µg/kg. The most clinically relevant apparent toxicities that defined the treatment-limiting dose in these studies were flu-like symptoms and neurocortical toxicity manifested by somnolence, restlessness, confusion, hallucination, and disorientation. Figure 4 below summarizes the adverse events (AEs) and serious adverse events (SAEs) reported from the Phase I/II clinical studies that are believed to have resulted from treatment with IL-6.

Total patients (n=214)	**No. of AEs in at least 10% of patients treated with IL-6**	**No. of SAEs in at least 2% of patients treated with IL-6**
Pyrexia	151 (70.6%)	19 (8.9%)
Rigors	120 (56.1%)	-
Neutropenia	31 (14.5%)	15 (7.0%)
Thrombocytopenia	48 (22.4%)	15 (7.0%)
Anemia	64 (29.9%)	13 (6.1%)
Vomiting	88 (41.1%)	10 (4.7%)
Nausea	106 (49.5%)	8 (3.7%)
Fatigue	82 (38.3%)	-

Dehydration		7 (3.3%)
Dyspnoea	37 (17.3%)	7 (3.3%)
Abdominal pain	27 (12.6%)	6 (2.8%)
Dizziness	41 (19.2%)	5 (2.3%)
Headache	68 (31.8%)	5 (2.3%)
Constipation	51 (23.8%)	-
Diarrhea	50 (23.4%)	-
Injection site erythema	46 (21.5%)	-
Fibrinogen increase	45 (21.0%)	-
Anorexia	45 (21.0%)	-
Hyperhidrosis	41 (19.2%)	-
Malaise	40 (18.7%)	-
Cough	39 (18.2%)	-
Insomnia	35 (16.4%)	-
Asthenia	34 (15.9%)	-
Blood alkaline phosphatase increase	33 (15.4%)	-
Flu-like symptoms	28 (13.1%)	-
Alopecia	28 (13.1%)	-
Mucosal inflammation	27 (12.6%)	-
Back pain	26 (12.1%)	-
Lethargy	26 (12.1%)	-
Pain	24 (11.2%)	-
Appetite decrease	24 (11.2%)	-
Bilirubin increase	23 (10.7%)	-
Arthralgia	23 (10.7%)	-
Peripheral edema	22 (10.3%)	-
Platelet count decrease	22 (10.3%)	-
Hematuria	22 (10.3%)	-
Veno-occlusive liver disease	-	5 (2.3%)

Figure 4: Summary of AEs and SAEs in cancer patients who received IL-6 either concomitantly or following chemotherapy. Doses tested included a range from 0.25 to 26 µg/kg, for a total drug exposure that ranged from 1 to 54,880 mg.

These data form the basis of our forthcoming clinical trials in CIPN, where dosing is expected to be significantly below MTD, as supported by our preclinical studies. For comparison, our target dose will provide a cumulative dose that is 25 times below the mean cumulative dose reached for similar period dosing. We also believe SON-080 has significant potential for treating other neuropathies including diabetic peripheral neuropathy (DPN), as well as potentially other diseases of the nervous system, and we are currently evaluating forward development paths for these opportunities.

SON-081

In addition to our CIPN program with SON-080, our SON-081 program may, subject to data collected from our planned CIPN studies with SON-080, explore the clinical utility of an identical formulation of IL-6 in diabetic peripheral neuropathy (DPN). DPN is currently diagnosed in 50%-80% of the diabetic patient population. According to World Health Organization (WHO) projections, the prevalence of diabetes is estimated to exceed 350 million people in 2030. Neuropathy is progressive and develops over the continuum of diabetes. The condition involves intractable pain with no obvious origin, as well as non-pain-related symptoms such as loss of balance, lack of sensation and autonomic dysfunctions, among others. These deficits impair quality of life and lead to a reduction of life expectancy. Diabetic foot ulcers are a major cost associated with diabetic medical care and are also directly linked to the development of DPN.

Notwithstanding the seriousness of the condition, current treatments only address the pain component of DPN, leaving disease progression and non-pain-related symptoms unaddressed. Furthermore, the few drugs currently used to reduce pain (i.e. Cymbalta, Lyrica, cannabinoids, opioids) are only partially efficacious and are associated with major side effects, which typically delays their introduction into a patient's care. For these reasons, DPN remains a substantial unmet medical need with high commercial market potential.

Exercise has long been recognized by WHO and caregivers as an effective means of treating and potentially preventing diabetes and several pilot studies have provided evidence to support its role in improving DPN. However, a majority of diabetic patients are physically unable to perform exercise. Regular exercise is known to improve diabetes-associated markers (HbA1c, glucose homeostasis), to ameliorate heart rate variability and to stimulate recovery of both nerve function and blood flow. Recent evidence demonstrates that IL-6 is released during exercise and mediates some of the beneficial effects of physical activity. Sonnet has completed preclinical work in animal models of DPN in which exogenous administration of IL-6 exhibited restorative activity in epidermal nerve density, nerve function, blood flow and reactions to painful or disturbing stimuli. In this context, IL-6 may become a future pivotal disease-modifying therapy for the treatment of DPN.

In vitro data on oligodendrocytes or organotypic cultures have shown that IL-6 potentially induces myelin gene expression by Schwann cells or oligodendrocytes (Figure 5).

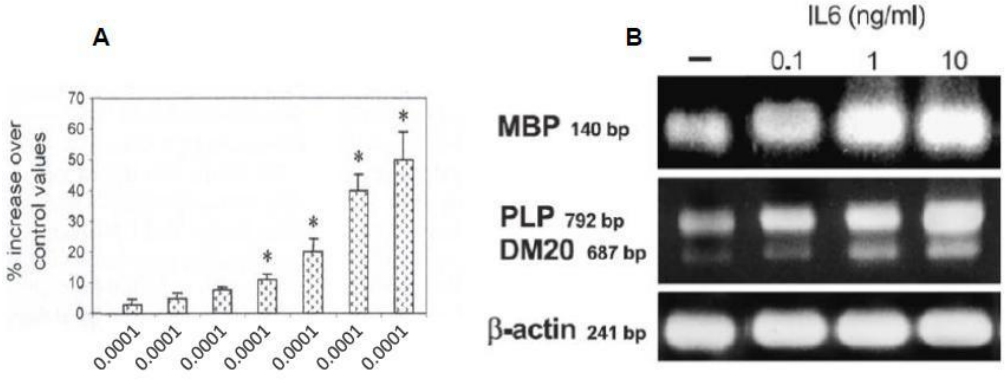


Figure 5: Illustration of survival (A) and differentiation of oligodendrocytes as assessed by myelin basic protein (MBP), proteolipid protein (PLP) and its spliced variant expression (B).

Valerio et al, Mol Cell Neurosci 21 (2002) 602-615.
Pizzi et al, Mol Cell Neurosci 25 (2004) 301-311.

The neuroprotective activity of IL-6 has been evaluated in various paradigms, including excitotoxicity. As well as protecting neurons, IL-6 potentially promotes axonal regeneration and restoration of functional synapses (Figure 6).

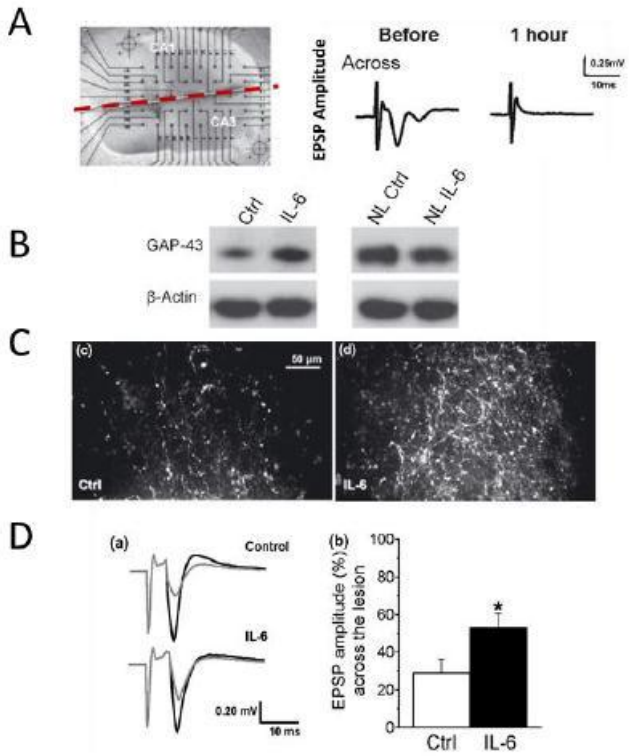


Figure 6: Axonal regeneration activity in hemi-sectioned slices of the hippocampus (A), with increased expression of growth-associated protein 43 (GAP43) in injured slices but not in normal slices (NL) (B). Axonal regeneration activity across the lesion (C) and functional recovery (D) of suppressed (A) excitatory postsynaptic potential (EPSP).

Hakkoum et al, J Neurochem 100 (2007) 747-757.

The activity of IL-6 in preclinical models of DPN has been evaluated by three independent laboratories. This work has shown that IL-6 exhibits positive activity in neuropathy in a dose-dependent manner and may also help restore normal physiological parameters after neuropathy is well established (i.e. four weeks after the induction of diabetes and consequential neuropathy). The beneficial activity is observed on motor (Figure 7-A) and sensory (Figure 7-B) nerve function (conduction velocity), and behaviorally by measuring thermal (Figure 7-C) and tactile (Figure 7-D) perceptions. In addition to the direct effects on myelin and axons previously observed in vitro, IL-6 has also been observed to have activity in restoring microvascular blood flow in the nerve (Figure 7-E), which is a major driver of diabetic neuropathies. Histological analyses of nerves in animals receiving preventive treatment with IL-6 during the development of neuropathy suggest that IL-6 exhibits protective activity on myelin, and may play a role in preserving nerve fiber integrity, as well as nerve conduction velocity and the perception of sensations.

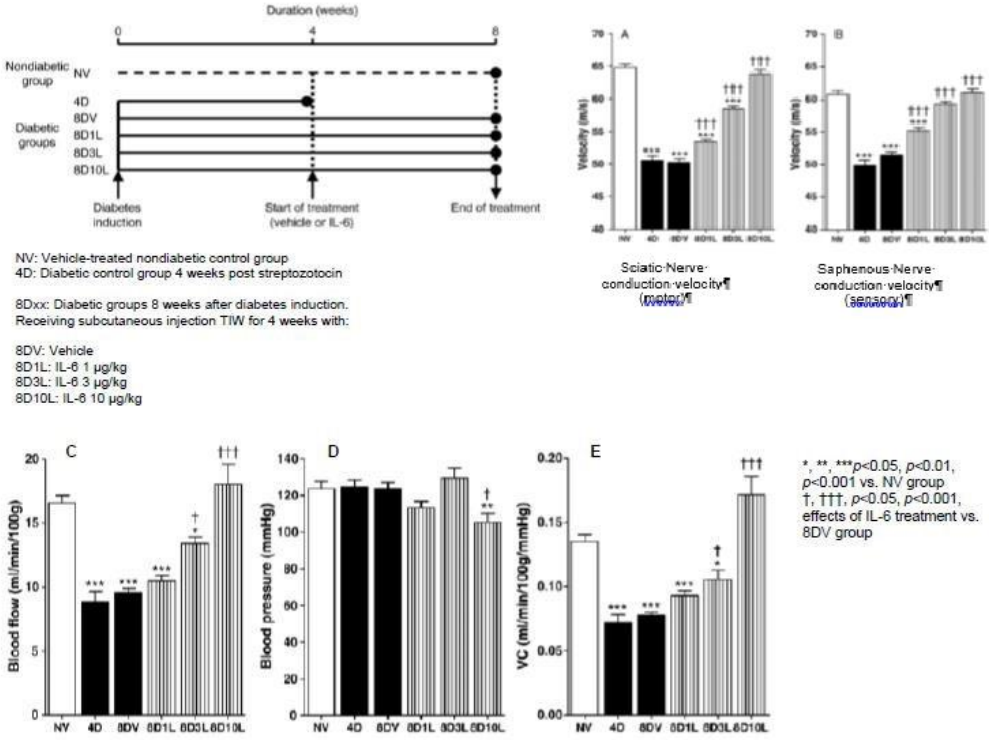


Figure 7: Curative treatment with IL-6 in rats with established diabetic neuropathy induced by streptozotocin.

Cameron et al, Exp Neurol 207 (2007) 23-29.

Beyond its study in oncology, 15 pilot studies totaling 167 subjects, including 27 patients with type 2 diabetes, were conducted by independent academic groups not affiliated with Sonnet to evaluate the role of IL-6 in exercise and metabolism. The peer-reviewed results suggest that low dose IL-6 mimics several beneficial aspects of exercise, including expression of anti-inflammatory molecules, increased lipid metabolism, decreased insulin secretion and activation of the STAT3 signaling pathway in muscle.

We believe these data provide strong support for the clinical development of IL-6 in DPN. Through its mechanism of action and potential disease modifying activity, low dose IL-6 may offer a therapeutic solution for neuropathic symptoms, as well as for cardiac autonomic neuropathies (CAN), in diabetic patients. We intend to use data collected from our CIPN studies with SON-080 to inform our decision about potential next development steps for SON-081 in DPN.

In August 2020, we announced executing a letter of intent (LOI) to negotiate an agreement to license our SON-081 and SON-080 assets for diabetic peripheral neuropathy (DPN) and chemotherapy-induced peripheral neuropathy (CIPN) to New Life Therapeutics Pte. Ltd. ("New Life") of Singapore. The licensed territory would include the ASEAN countries of Singapore, Malaysia, Indonesia, Thailand, The Philippines, Cambodia, Brunei, Vietnam, Myanmar and Lao PDR. The transaction is subject to execution of a definitive agreement to be negotiated between Sonnet and New Life. Sonnet received a $500,000 non-refundable payment from New Life upon execution of the LOI, which outlines an agreement that could total up to $40 million in milestone payments and a royalty of 30% on commercial sales, payable to Sonnet.

SON-1010

Interleukin 12 (IL-12) is a circulating cytokine that has been shown to exert multiple effects on innate and adaptive immunity. These immune functions are critical in attacking cancer cells and pathogens. IL-12 is a heterodimeric cytokine produced by dendritic cells, monocytes and macrophages, also known as antigen presenting cells (APC's). IL-12 has been shown to induce interferon gamma (IFN-ɣ) secretion by T cells and natural killer (NK) cells, promote the expansion and survival of activated T-cells and NK cells, supplement the cytolytic activity of cytotoxic T cells, support the differentiation of Th1 helper effector cells and enhance antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC). IL-12 has also been shown to stimulate *in vitro* antitumor activity of lymphocytes from patients with cancer and*in vivo* anti-tumor activity in murine tumor models of melanoma, colon carcinoma, mammary carcinoma and sarcoma.

SON-1010 has demonstrated, preclinically, a larger reduction of tumor growth compared to IL-12 without F_HAB (naked/standalone IL-12) in a mouse model of melanoma. Figure 8 below, from the mouse melanoma study, illustrates SON-1010's 30-to-50-fold increase in tumor reduction compared to standalone IL-12 WT (wild type).

Furthermore, in the same model, SON-1010 accumulated in tumors in higher concentrations and remained in the serum, spleen, and tumor significantly longer than IL-12 WT without F_HAB, potentially enabling less frequent administration and at lower doses.

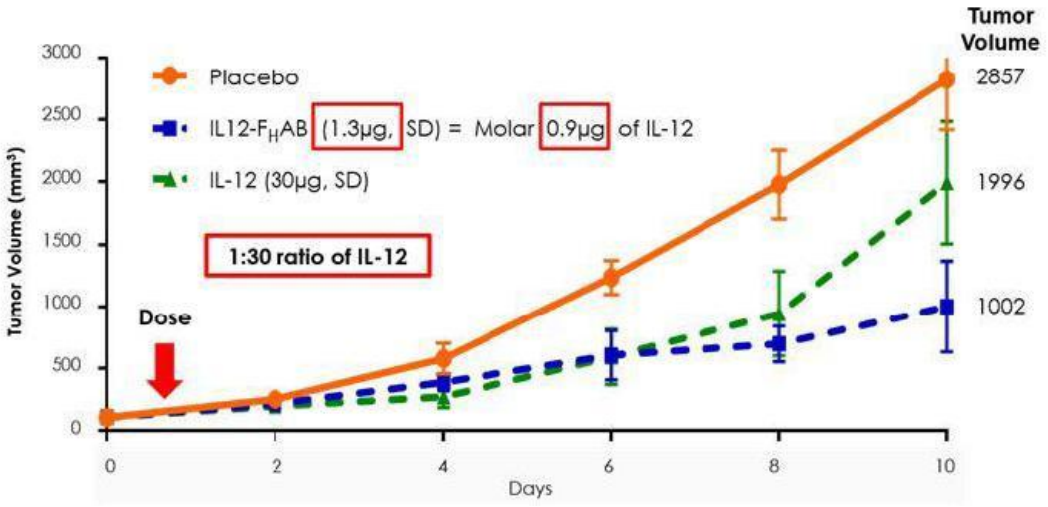


Figure 8: IL-12 (1µg) and IL12- F_HAB (1.3µg) are molar equivalent and have similar bioactivity, in vitro; however, in vivo, IL12- F_HAB is approximately 30-fold more potent than IL-12 (at day 10, 1.3µg IL12- F_HAB > IL-12 30µg).

In another preclinical study using a B16G tumor model, SON-1010 demonstrated an improved dose response versus standalone IL-12 WT, along with increased survival duration (Figures 9 and 10).

Results from this study suggest that SON-1010 may have a greater effect on reducing tumor volume and extending survival versus standalone IL-12 WT.

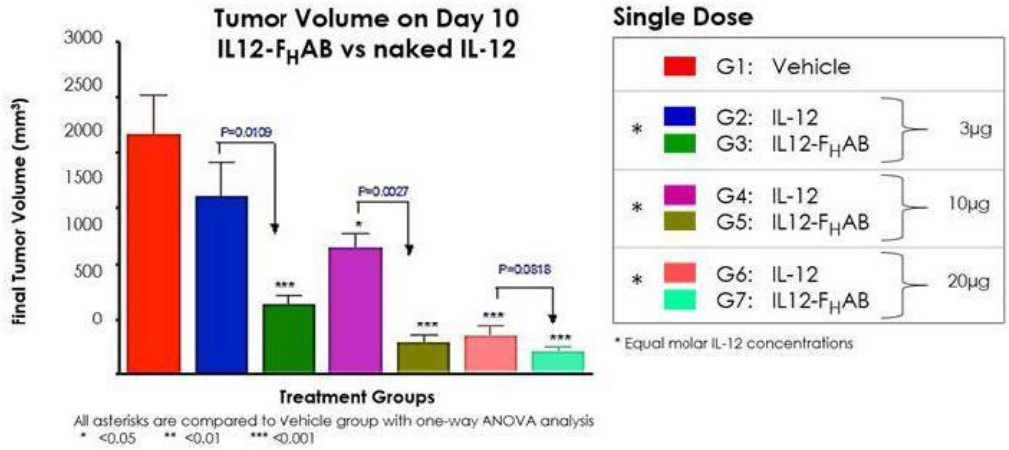


Figure 9: Analysis of tumor volumes shows dose-dependent decreases in tumors in both IL-12 WT and IL12- F_HAB-treated mice, as compared to vehicle control. IL12- F_HAB-treated mice showed large, statistically significant decreases in tumor volumes when analyzed against equimolar-dosed, IL-12 WT-treated mice. Results suggest IL-12 anti-tumor activity is potentially enhanced with the extension of serum half-life by F_HAB linkage.

In Figure 10, below, a Kaplan-Meier analysis was performed to compare survival between animals treated with either SON-1010 or IL-12 WT. These data illustrate a correlation between the percent rate decrease in tumor growth (Figure 9) and an increase in survival duration (Figure 10). In this study, the slower growth of tumors in animals treated with SON-1010 correlates with a longer survival time, as compared to more rapid tumor growth observed with naked IL-12 WT treatment.

Survivability at the lowest doses of SON-1010 (3µg) was equivalent to the highest dose of IL-12 WT (30µg). All doses of SON-1010 showed a 50% survival increase over vehicle at 14 and 17.5 days.

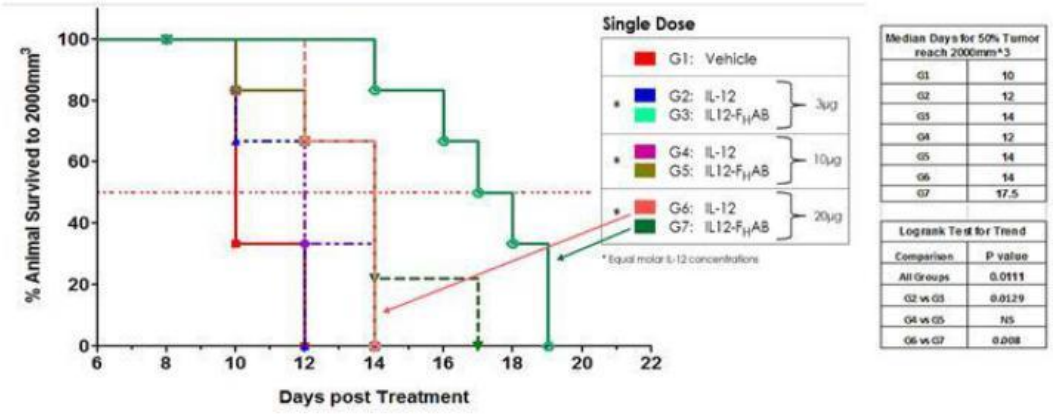


Figure 10: Kaplan-Meier evaluation of mouse B16F tumor survivability shows an increase in survival with IL12- F$_H$AB treatment. Doses of 10µg and 20µg of standalone IL-12 WT exhibited 50% survival at 2 and 4 days over vehicle control (10 days). All doses of IL12- F$_H$AB showed 50% survival over vehicle at 14 and 17.5 days. Survivability at the lowest doses of IL12- F$_H$AB were equivalent to highest dose standalone IL-12.

In immune oncology, we have completed *in vitro* pharmacology studies of affinity and binding kinetics that demonstrate species cross-reactivity of SON-1010 in serum albumin for hamster, rat, cynomolgus monkey and human. The results show that SON-1010 displays species specificity to cynomolgus monkey and human subjects, which will guide species selection for further preclinical toxicology work. A humanized mouse model (SCID) study designed to evaluate PK/PD and dose response is completed. This work informed our decision about dosing in a nonhuman primate (NHP) study.

The objectives of this NHP dose range-finding study were twofold, to confirm the enhanced PK profile of SON-1010 in comparison to recombinant human IL-12 (demonstrated previously in a humanized mouse model), and to perform a dose escalation to inform and de-risk the design of follow-on NHP studies needed for the SON-1010 IND filing with the FDA. The data from this study indicate that in healthy cynomolgus macaques of both sexes, a single dose of SON-1010 is well tolerated at dosage levels greater than 50 times the anticipated exposure in human clinical trials. Additionally, SON-1010 elicited a prolonged and potent on-target PD effect as measured by, Interferon-γ (IFN-γ), a key biomarker of antitumor activity. On-target and transient changes in clinical chemistry and pathology parameters were observed, but resolved completely within 14 to 21 days post-dosing. Signs of cytokine imbalance, or uncontrolled increase of pro-inflammatory cytokines, including TNF-α, IL-1β, and IL-6 were notably absent from all dose levels tested in the study. Pharmacokinetic analysis of serum samples from the study animals indicated a mean half-life of 40.0 (±6.9) hours for the subcutaneous route of administration and 27.45 (±2.8) hours for intravenous dosing. These results build on those from the work with the B16F10 mouse model of melanoma, where the mouse version of SON-1010 showed a 20-fold reduction in the dosage required to achieve a similar therapeutic effect compared to mouse IL-12. Taken together, we believe the observed extended half-life, improved therapeutic window and reduced dosing requirement, made possible by Sonnet's F$_H$AB technology, represent key advantages of SON-1010 as a potential immune oncology therapeutic.

Work on the master cell bank expressing SON-1010, formulation development and process development activities have all been completed, in addition to drug product formulation (liquid and lyophilized). Process transfer and cGMP product manufacturing is complete. The GLP, IND-enabling toxicology study is scheduled to begin in the first quarter of 2021. An IND submission is expected in the second half of 2021.

Beyond immune oncology, we have filed updated intellectual property that includes provisions for three areas of antiviral drug development: (i) as an adjuvant to potentiate vaccine efficacy; (ii) as a broad spectrum antiviral that could be deployed against a wide array of viruses, particularly those that do not elicit Cytokine Release Syndrome (CRS); and (iii) as a platform for configuring bispecific, multifunctional vaccines comprising the F$_H$AB construct conjugated with both a vaccine peptide and an immune stimulator (e.g., IL-12) that could enhance delivery to the lymphatic system.

In virology, we are continuing work on viral challenge studies in mice using an influenza model to study SON-1010 as a potential adjuvant paired with a vaccine. We have determined from our initial review of the mouse data that further study of the compound's activity is warranted in enhancing immune response. If these studies are successful, we will look to collaborate with an influenza vaccine manufacturer in 2021 to further the development of a potentially more robust vaccine candidate.

SON-1210

SON-1210, our lead bispecific construct, combines IL-12 and IL-15 conjugated to F$_H$AB. These cytokines were selected based on synergistic biologic activity.

IL-15 acts through its specific receptor, IL15Rα, which is expressed on antigen-presenting dendritic cells (APC), monocytes and macrophages. In addition to the potential antitumor properties of IL-12 described above, we believe IL-15 can potentially add the following complementary activity:

- Induce differentiation and proliferation of T, B and natural killer (NK) cells
- Enhance cytolytic activity of CD8+ T cells
- Induce long-lasting CD8+ memory T cells enhancing immune surveillance against cancer for month/years
- Stimulates differentiation and immunoglobulin synthesis by B cells
- Induce maturation of dendritic cells
- Up regulate IL-12b1 receptor expression

Summary of the reciprocal biologic activity of Interleukins 12 and 15:

- IL12: Increases IL15Rα receptor, IFNγ, NK/T cells, TH1 (tumor killing) and decreases Treg
- IL15: Increases IL12β 1 receptor, NK cells, CD8 memory and decreases apoptosis

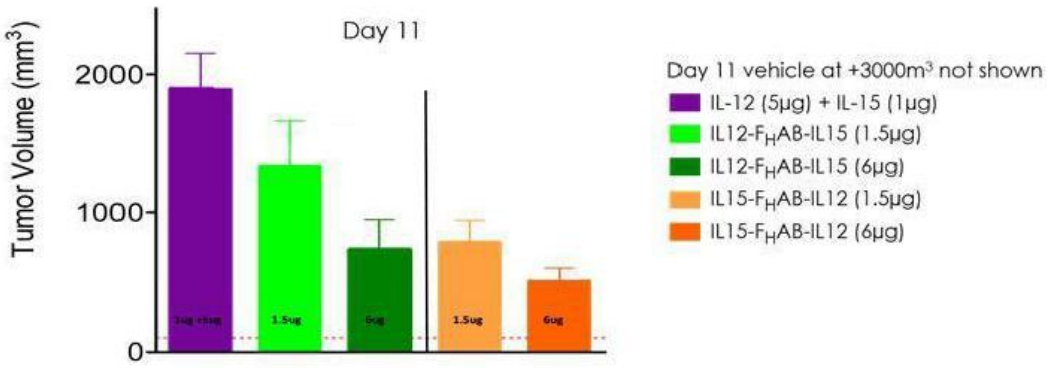


Figure 11: These data suggest an enhanced reduction in tumor growth with SON-1210 compared to concomitantly administered, naked IL-12 and IL-15 in a mouse model of melanoma.

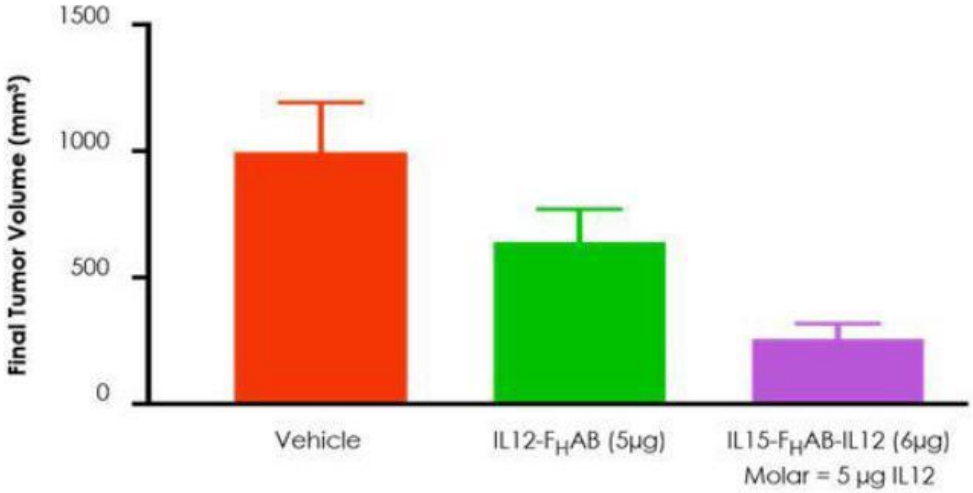


Figure 12: The combination of IL-12 and IL-15 with F_HAB displayed synergistic activity, leading to improved tumor volume reduction versus IL12-F_HAB alone in a mouse model of melanoma.

Cell line and manufacturing development for SON-1210 is underway and final clone selection is expected by the end of 2020. Early development material will be used in a xenograft mouse model study designed to evaluate PK/PD, dose response and efficacy. This work will inform our decision about dosing in a forthcoming nonhuman primate study, expected to be initiated by mid-2021, with an IND submission targeted around year-end.

Discovery Assets: SON-2014 (GMCSF- F_HAB-IL18) and SON-3015 (Anti IL6- F_HAB-Anti TGFβ)

GM-CSF (granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor) increases the capacity of dendritic cells (DC) and antigen presenting cells (APC) to process and present cancer antigens to naive T-cells, leading to activation of cytotoxic T cells. As a therapeutic, recombinant human GM-CSF (Leukine®) has been shown to boost the function of PD-1 inhibitors in melanoma patients, thereby promoting increased overall survival. IL-18 decreases IL-10 expression, which is immune suppressive, and increases IL-12 and IL-2 receptor. Additionally, IL-18 increases CXCL9 and CXCL10 expression, which increases TH1, NK and CD8 and tumor infiltrating T cells. Regarding progress with SON-2014, discrete GM-CSF and IL-18 for preclinical studies have been manufactured and we are currently undertaking proof-of-concept studies in mice to evaluate the efficacy of the co-administered cytokines.

In July 2020, we announced completing initial preclinical proof-of-concept work with both GMcSF and IL-18 and with GMcSF and IL-12 in a xenograft mouse model of melanoma. This study was designed to evaluate preclinical activity of the concomitantly administered cytokines as FHAB-derived molecules, using Sonnet's Fully Human Albumin Binding (F_HAB) technology, in several groups of tumor-bearing mice. Sonnet's F_HAB-derived drug candidates all showed statistically significant reduction in tumor growth when compared to placebo and when compared to their wild-type, naked cytokine counterparts (Figure 13). The study included nine mice per active group and 12 mice in the placebo group. The Company administered a single dose as a conservative method for therapeutic lead selection. The table below summarizes the data after six days of administration of a single dose, in tumor bearing mice with an average initial cancer tumor volume of approximately 100 mm3. P values were generated for between group comparisons (treatment vs placebo) of reduction in tumor growth.

Constructs - Day 6 Data	Dose (µg)	Mean Tumor Volume, mm^3	STD	*P* value*
Placebo	-	1136	278	
GMcSF	5	848	282	NS
GMcSF-F_HAB	1	739	236	0.0021
IL-18	5	665	187	<0.0001
IL18-F_HAB	1	480	179	<0.0001
GMcSF-F_HAB + IL12-F_HAB	1+1	435	108	<0.0001
GMcSF-F_HAB + IL18-F_HAB	2+2	678	176	<0.0001

* Using Tukey-Kramer HSD method

Figure 13: Proof-of-concept data including SON-2014, a bispecific combination of GMcSF and IL-18, as well as a bispecific combination of GMcSF and IL-12.

The data indicate that GMcSF-FHAB and IL18-FHAB administered as monospecific formulations demonstrated improved anti-tumor activity (slower tumor progression) as compared with naked GMcSF or naked IL-18. In both comparisons, the FHAB-derived molecules showed similar activity at one fifth the dose level as compared to naked, wild type cytokine. The Company also evaluated its IL12-FHAB to investigate optimal synergies for future bispecific combinations. The data indicate that co-injection of GMcSF-FHAB and IL12-FHAB as monospecifics resulted in a strong synergistic reduction in tumor growth with just a single dose. Importantly, for all groups that received FHAB-derived candidates, there was no weight loss observed, which potentially implies reduced toxicity relative to treatment with naked cytokine. Further animal studies are planned to optimize combinations for CMC development.

TGF-β1/IL-6 biology is a strong predictor of overall survival in cancer, and the combined targeting of IL-6 and TGF-β1 signaling using SON-3015 may represent a promising strategy for treating tumor and bone metastases. TGFβ is released from degraded bone, and enhances IL-6 production, contributing to the vicious circle of bone metastasis. High FcRn expression in the bone environment would result in accumulation in the bone of the dual construct anti IL6- F_HAB-anti TGFβ, thereby potentially inhibiting or blocking bone metastases. Regarding progress with SON-3015, we expect to complete lead selection for this discovery-stage bispecific molecule around year-end 2020 followed by a preclinical proof-of-concept study in mice.

We face numerous challenges and uncertainties with respect to the development and commercialization of our therapeutic compounds, including our F_HAB technology. Please see "Risk Factors" contained elsewhere in this prospectus, and the sections entitled "Risk Factors" in the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

Competition

The pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries are characterized by rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition and a strong emphasis on proprietary products. While we believe that our technology, development experience and scientific knowledge provide us with competitive advantages, we face potential competition from many different sources, including large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations that conduct research, seek patent protection and establish collaborative arrangements for the research, development, manufacturing and commercialization of cancer immunotherapies. Any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize will compete with new immunotherapies that may become available in the future.

We compete in the segments of the pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other related markets that develop immuno-oncology treatments. There are many other companies that have commercialized and/or are developing immuno-oncology treatments for cancer including large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, such as Amgen, AstraZeneca/MedImmune, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Merck, Novartis, Pfizer and Roche/Genentech.

We face significant competition from pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that target the use of specific cytokines or other large molecules as immunomodulating therapies in the cancer setting. These generally include, single- or bi-specific antibodies, fusion proteins, antibody drug conjugates and targeted vaccines.

With respect to our lead product candidate, SON-080, we are aware of other companies developing products to treat CIPN, including but not limited to Apexian Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Aphios Corporation, Asahi Kasei Corporation, MundiPharma EDO and Regenacy Pharmaceuticals, Inc; however, we believe we are the only company studying the use of a disease-modifying cytokine for the indication.

With respect to our first F_HAB-derived candidate, SON-1010, we are aware of other competing IL-12 programs, which include, but are not limited to those being developed by Celsion Corporation, Eli Lilly, Inovio Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Intrexon Corporation and OncoSec Medical. We believe that our F_HAB integrated IL-12 is tumor-targeted with an enhanced pK profile that differentiates it from the competition.

With respect to our earlier stage pipeline F_HAB product candidates SON-1210, SON-2014 and SON-3105, we are not aware of any other competing companies working on these specific bi-specific programs.

Many of the companies against which we are competing or against which we may compete in the future have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved drugs than we do. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical, biotechnology and diagnostic industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and enrolling subjects for our clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

We could see a reduction or elimination of our commercial opportunity if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we or our collaborators may develop. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or foreign regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we or our collaborators are able to enter the market. The key competitive factors affecting the success of all our product candidates, if approved, are likely to be their efficacy, safety, convenience, price, the effectiveness of companion diagnostics, if required, the level of biosimilar or generic competition and the availability of reimbursement from government and other third-party payors.

Manufacturing

We rely on contract manufacturing organizations, or CMOs, to produce its drug candidates in accordance with the FDA's current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP, regulations for use in our clinical trials. The manufacture of pharmaceuticals is subject to extensive cGMP regulations, which impose various procedural and documentation requirements and govern all areas of record keeping, production processes and controls, personnel and quality control. Our pipeline molecules, are manufactured using the standard industrial Chinese Hamster Overy (CHO) platform using common bio-chemical engineering from readily available raw materials.

To meet our projected needs for clinical supplies to support our activities through regulatory approval and commercial manufacturing, the CMOs with whom we currently work will need to increase the scale of production or we will need to secure alternate suppliers. We believe that there are multiple potential sources for its contract manufacturing, but we have not engaged alternate suppliers in the event that our current CMOs are unable to scale production. Our relationships with CMOs are managed by internal personnel with extensive experience in pharmaceutical development and manufacturing.

If we are unable to obtain sufficient quantities of drug candidates or receive raw materials in a timely manner, we could be required to delay our ongoing clinical trials and seek alternative manufacturers, which would be costly and time-consuming.

License and Other Commercial Arrangements

XOMA

Sonnet (as successor-in-interest to Oncobiologics, Inc. ("Oncobiologics"), after Oncobiologics spun-off certain assets into Sonnet and concurrently distributed all of its shares in Sonnet on a pro rata basis to Oncobiologics's stockholders on April 6, 2015) and XOMA (US) LLC ("XOMA") are party to a Discovery Collaboration Agreement, dated July 23, 2012 and an Amendment of Discovery Collaboration Agreement, dated May 7, 2019 (together, the "Collaboration Agreement") pursuant to which XOMA granted to Sonnet a non-exclusive, non-transferrable license and/or right to use certain materials, technologies and related information related to discovery, optimization and development of antibodies and related proteins and to develop and commercialize products thereunder (each, a "Product"). Sonnet is obligated to make contingent milestone payments to XOMA totaling $3.75 million on a Product-by-Product basis upon the achievement of certain development and approval milestones related to a Product. Sonnet has also agreed to pay XOMA low single-digit royalties on net sales of Products sold by Sonnet. Royalties on each Product are payable on a country-by-country basis until the later of (i) a specified period of time after the First Commercial Sale (as defined in the Collaboration Agreement), and (ii) the date of expiration of the last valid claim in the last-to-expire of the issued patents covered by the Collaboration Agreement. In addition, Sonnet has the right to reduce the rate of the royalty on a Product-by-Product basis by paying XOMA a specified amount. The Collaboration Agreement may be terminated by either party for cause and contains customary indemnification provisions.

ARES

On August 28, 2015, Relief, now a wholly-owned subsidiary of Sonnet, signed a License Agreement (the "ARES License Agreement") with Ares Trading, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Merck KGaA ("ARES"). Under the terms of the ARES License Agreement, ARES has granted the Company a sublicensable, exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing license on proprietary patents to research, develop, use and commercialize products (each, a "Product") using atexakin alfa ("Atexakin"), a low dose formulation of human interleukin-6 in peripheral neuropathies and vascular complications. Three patents are included in the ARES License Agreement that protect the use of Atexakin to treat i) diabetic neuropathy, ii) chemotherapy-induced peripheral neuropathy and iii) vascular complications.

Pursuant to the ARES License Agreement, we will pay ARES high single-digit royalties on net sales of Products sold by the Company. Royalties are payable on a Product-by-Product and country-by-country basis until the later of (i) a specified period of time after the First Commercial Sale (as defined in the ARES License Agreement) in such country, and (ii) the last date on which such product is covered by a valid claim in such country. If a Product is not covered by a valid claim in a country or such valid claim has expired or been invalidated before the twelfth (12th) anniversary of the date of the First Commercial Sale of such Product in such country, then the royalty rate will be reduced by fifty percent (50%). The ARES License Agreement may be terminated by the Company for convenience at any time or by either party upon a breach by the other party. The License agreement contains customary indemnification provisions.

GEM

Sonnet entered into a Common Stock Purchase Agreement with GEM Global Yield Fund LLC SCS ("GEM") on August 6, 2019 (the "Purchase Agreement"). The GEM Agreement was further amended on September 25, 2019 by an Amendment to Common Stock Purchase Agreement (the "2019 GEM Amendment"), and subsequently amended again on January 31, 2020 (the "2020 GEM Amendment" and, together with the Purchase Agreement and the 2019 GEM Amendment, the "GEM Agreement"). At the closing of the Merger, the Company assumed all obligations and rights under the GEM Agreement. Pursuant to the GEM Agreement, GEM agreed to purchase up to $20,000,000 of common stock (the "Aggregate Limit") over a three-year period commencing on the date the Purchase Agreement was executed (the "Investment Period"); provided that during any period when the Company's public float is less than $75,000,000, the Aggregate Limit will instead be equal to one-third of the amount of the Company's public float over any consecutive 12-month period. Under the GEM Agreement, during the Investment Period, the Company may, by delivering a Draw Down Notice (as defined in the GEM Agreement) direct GEM to purchase shares of common stock in an amount up to 400% of the average daily trading volume for the ten (10) trading days immediately preceding the date the Draw Down Notice is delivered. GEM is not obligated to purchase any shares of common stock which would result in GEM beneficially owning, directly or indirectly, at the time of the proposed issuance, more than 4.99% of the number of common shares issued and outstanding. GEM will pay a purchase price per share equal to 90% of the average market closing price of the common stock during the ten consecutive trading days commencing with the first trading day on which a Draw Down Notice is delivered (the "Draw Down Pricing Period").

GEM represented to Sonnet, among other things, that it was an "accredited investor" (as such term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D under the Securities Act), and the Company will rely upon an exemption from registration contained in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Regulation D promulgated thereunder when issuing shares of its common stock under the GEM Agreement. In order to utilize the GEM Agreement, we will need to file a registration statement with the SEC to register the shares of common stock to be issued to GEM pursuant to the GEM Agreement. We have not yet filed such registration statement. The GEM Agreement contains customary representations, warranties, agreements and conditions to completing future sale transactions, indemnification rights and obligations of the parties. We have the right to terminate the GEM Agreement at any time, at no cost or penalty. Unless we inform GEM of an event resulting in a Materially Adverse Effect or Material Change in Ownership (all defined in the GEM Agreement) GEM does not have the right to terminate the GEM Agreement.

Intellectual Property

With respect to our trademark portfolio, we received international registrational approval with the World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO) for the Sonnet BioTherapeutics and FHAB marks, each having an Effective Date of Sept. 17, 2020. Further, both marks were published by the European Union Intellectual Property Office (EUIPO), having Effective Dates of Nov. 30, 2020 and Dec. 6, 2020, respectively.

With respect to our patent portfolio, we have filed patent applications directed to fusion proteins that include the Fully Human Albumin Albumin Binding Domain (FHAB). If granted, the resulting patents would expire on dates ranging from 2038 to 2041, subject to extension under certain circumstances. The patent application filings include:

● National filings corresponding to WO/2018/151868 – This application is directed to Fully Human Albumin Albumin Binding Domain (FHAB)-fusion proteins, including IL-12-FHAB, IL-15-FHAB, IL12-FHAB-IL15, GMcSF-FHAB-IL18, and anti-TGFβ-FHAB fusion proteins; and methods of treatments using such FHAB fusion proteins. The application is pending in Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, European Union, Hong Kong, India, Japan, New Zealand, Russia and the United States.

○ Due to a combination of the USPTO Electronic Filing System being unavailable and a private courier mistake, Sonnet's US and PCT applications WO/2018/151868, respectively, received a filing date four days after the one year priority date of the provisional applications, resulting in a potential loss of priority claim to the provisional filing date. A request to restore priority was granted in the USPTO and the PCT on the basis of that the failure to timely file was "unintentional". Sonnet then filed national phase applications in Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, Europe, India, Japan, New Zealand and Russia. Australia, New Zealand and Russia accepted the PCT restoration and a petition to restore priority in the European Union was granted. However, due to differences in the PCT rules and certain national phase rules, restoration of priority was denied in Brazil, Canada and China. While India has accepted the restoration of priority, foreign counsel has indicated that the issue could still arise during prosecution. Japan allows priority restoration under a more rigorous "due care" standard, and while Japan denied the first request the JPO has invited us to submit further evidence and thus the restoration procedure is still pending.

○ Sonnet published two abstracts in October and November of 2017, the year preceding the PCT filing. These disclosures are of no significance in countries where the priority has been or will be restored. In Canada, the loss of priority is mitigated as it relates to these disclosures, since Canada has a year grace period for inventor disclosures. Based on discussions with foreign counsel, we also believe that the effect of these narrow disclosures is limited in China. If priority is not restored in Japan, these disclosures will be considered prior art to the application and may negatively affect our ability to obtain issued patents or the scope of issued patents in the affected countries. Additionally, if priority is not restored, such as in Brazil, Canada, China and Japan, it is possible that there may be relevant prior art of which we are currently unaware that was published during the priority year that could affect the scope and content of patent claims in the affected countries in ways that are unforeseen.

● US provisional application directed to anti-IL6-FHAB fusion proteins, including anti-IL6-FHAB, anti-IL6-FHAB-anti-TGFβ, and anti-IL6-FHAB-anti-IL8 fusion proteins; and methods of treatments using such fusion proteins filed on Sept. 17, 2020.

● US provisional application directed to Antigen/Albumin Binding Domain Conjugates, and methods of treatments using such conjugates filed May 14, 2020.

● US provisional application directed to Methods of Making Recombinant Cytokine and Cytokine Albumin Binding Domain Fusion Proteins filed July 17, 2020.

Employees

As of September 30, 2020, we had 9 full-time employees. None of our employees are represented by a labor union or covered by a collective bargaining agreement, and we believe our relationship with our employees is good. Additionally, we utilize independent contractors and other third parties to assist with various aspects of its business.

Government Regulation

The research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, approval, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, post-approval monitoring and reporting, and import and export of pharmaceutical products, including biological products, are extensively regulated by government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level, and other countries and jurisdictions. Some jurisdictions also regulate the pricing of pharmaceutical products. The processes for obtaining marketing approvals in the United States and in foreign countries and jurisdictions, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations and other regulatory authorities, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

Licensure and Regulation of Biologics in the United States

In the United States, biological products, or biologics, are regulated under the Public Health Service Act, or PHSA, and the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, and their implementing regulations. The failure to comply with the applicable requirements at any time during the product development process may subject an applicant to delays in the conduct of a study, regulatory review and approval, and/or administrative or judicial sanctions. These sanctions may include, without limitation, the FDA's refusal to allow an applicant to proceed with clinical testing, refusal to approve pending applications, license suspension or revocation, withdrawal of an approval, product recalls, product seizures, suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, investigations and civil and criminal penalties. Biological product candidates must be granted a biological license by the FDA before they may be legally marketed in the United States.

The process required by the FDA to obtain a biological license in the United States generally involves the following:

● Completion of extensive nonclinical, or preclinical, laboratory tests and preclinical animal trials and applicable requirements for the humane use of laboratory animals and formulation studies in accordance with applicable regulations, including good laboratory practices, or GLPs;

● Submission to the FDA of an investigational new drug, or IND, application prior to initiation of any human clinical trials. Permission to proceed must be received before the beginning of such trials;

● Performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety, potency and purity of the product candidate for each proposed indication, in accordance with the FDA's regulation generally referred to as the good clinical practices, or GCP and any additional requirements for the protection of human research subjects and their health information, to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed biological product for its intended use. The FDA may also impose clinical holds on biological product candidate at any time before or during our clinical trials due to safety concerns or non-compliance. If the FDA imposes a clinical hold, trials may not recommence without FDA authorization and then only under terms authorized by the FDA;

● Preparation and submission to the FDA of a Biologic License Application, or BLA, for a biologic product requesting marketing for one or more proposed indications, including submission of detailed information on the manufacture and composition of the product in clinical development and proposed labeling;

● Review of the product by an FDA advisory committee, as determined by the FDA review division;

● Satisfactory completion of one or more FDA inspections of the manufacturing facility or facilities, including those of third parties, at which the product, or components thereof, are produced to assess compliance with current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP, requirements and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the product's identity, strength, quality and purity;

● Satisfactory completion of one or more FDA audits of the clinical study sites to assure compliance with GCPs, and the integrity of clinical data in support of the BLA;

● Payment of user fees and securing FDA approval of the BLA and licensure of the new biologic product;

● Compliance with any post-approval requirements, including the potential requirement to implement a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, and any post-approval studies required by the FDA.

Nonclinical Studies and Investigational New Drug Application

Each product candidate must undergo nonclinical testing before testing in humans. These tests include laboratory evaluations of product chemistry, formulation and stability, as well as animal studies to evaluate the potential for activity and toxicity and must be conducted in compliance with applicable regulations. The results of the nonclinical tests, together with manufacturing information and analytical data, are submitted to the FDA as part of an IND application. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions about the product or conduct of the proposed clinical trial, including concerns that human research subjects will be exposed to unreasonable health risks. In that case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding FDA concerns before the clinical trial can begin.

Submission of the IND may result in the FDA not allowing the trial to commence or on the terms originally specified by the sponsor in the IND. If the FDA raises concerns or questions, it may choose to impose clinical holds on biological product candidates at any time before or during clinical trials due to safety concerns or non-compliance. If the FDA imposes a clinical hold, trials may not recommence without FDA authorization and only under terms authorized by the FDA.

Human Clinical Trials in Support of a BLA

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational product candidate to healthy volunteers or patients with the disease to be treated under the supervision of a qualified principal investigator in accordance with GCP requirements. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. A sponsor who wishes to conduct a clinical trial outside the United States may, but need not, obtain FDA authorization to conduct the clinical trial under an IND. If a foreign clinical trial is not conducted under an IND, the sponsor may submit data from the clinical trial to the FDA in support of the BLA so long as the clinical trial is well-designed and well-conducted in accordance with GCP, including review and approval by an independent ethics committee, and the FDA is able to validate the study data through an onsite inspection, if necessary.

Further, each clinical trial must be reviewed and approved by an institutional review board, or IRB, either centrally or individually at each institution at which the clinical trial will be conducted or, for trials conducted outside of the United States, by an independent ethics committee referred to above. The IRB will consider, among other things, clinical trial design, patient informed consent, ethical factors and the safety of human subjects. An IRB must operate in compliance with FDA regulations. The FDA, IRB, or the clinical trial sponsor may suspend or discontinue a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a finding that the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with FDA requirements or the subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Clinical testing also must satisfy extensive GCP rules and the requirements for informed consent. Additionally, some clinical trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board or committee. This group may recommend continuation of the study as planned, changes in study conduct, or cessation of the study at designated check points based on access to certain data from the study.

Clinical trials typically are conducted in three sequential phases that may overlap or be combined. Additional studies may be required after approval.

- Phase 1: the biological product candidate is initially introduced into healthy human volunteers and tested for safety. In the case of some products for severe or life-threatening diseases, especially when the product may be too inherently toxic to ethically administer to healthy volunteers, the initial human testing is often conducted in patients, such as cancer patients.

- **Phase 2**: the biological product candidate is evaluated in a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, preliminary evaluate the efficacy of the product for specific targeted diseases and determine dosage tolerance, optimal dosage and dosing schedule.

- **Phase 3**: Clinical trials are undertaken to further evaluate dosage, clinical efficacy, potency and safety in an expanded patient population and geographically dispersed clinical study sites. These trials are intended to establish the overall risk/benefit ratio of the product and provide adequate basis for product labelling.

- **Phase 4**: post-approval clinical trials, or Phase 4 clinical trials, may be conducted after initial marketing approval. They provide additional experience for the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication, particularly for long-term safety follow-up. If the FDA approves a product while a company has ongoing clinical trials that were not necessary for approval, a company may be able to use the data from these clinical trials to meet all or part of any Phase 4 clinical trial requirement or to request a change in the product labeling. Failure to exhibit due diligence with regard to conducting required Phase 4 clinical trials could result in withdrawal of approval for products.

Compliance with cGMP Requirements

Before approving a BLA, the FDA will typically inspect the facility(ies) where the product is manufactured to ensure full compliance of the manufacturing processes and facilities with cGMP requirements and consistent production with required specifications. Manufacturers and others involved in the manufacture and distribution of products must also register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies. Both domestic and foreign manufacturing establishments must register and provide additional information to the FDA upon their initial participation in the manufacturing process. Any product manufactured by or imported from a facility that has not registered is deemed misbranded under the FDCA. Establishments may be subject to periodic unannounced inspections by government authorities. Manufacturers may have to provide records regarding their establishments.

Review and Approval of a BLA

Results of product candidate development, nonclinical testing and clinical trials are submitted to the FDA as part of a BLA requesting a license to market the product. The BLA must contain extensive and detailed information on the manufacturing and composition of the product and proposed labeling as well as payment of a user fee. The FDA has 60 days after submission of the application to conduct an initial review to determine whether the BLA is sufficient to accept for filing. Once the submission has been accepted for filing, the FDA begins its in-depth review. The FDA has twelve months in which to complete its initial review of a standard application (or six months for a priority review) and respond to the applicant. The FDA does not always meet its goal dates and the review process may be significantly extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification. The review process and the goal date may be extended by three months if the FDA requests or if the applicant otherwise provides additional information or clarification regarding information already provided in the submission within the last three months before the goal date.

On the basis of the FDA's evaluation of the application and accompanying information, the FDA may issue an approval letter, denial letter, or a complete response letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the product with specific prescribing information for specific indications. Under the PHSA, the FDA may approve a BLA if it determines that the product is safe, pure and potent and the facility where the product will be manufactured meets standards designed to ensure that it continues to be safe, pure and potent. If the application is not approved, the FDA may issue a complete response letter, which will contain the conditions that must be met in order to secure final approval of the application, and when possible will outline recommended actions the sponsor might take to obtain approval of the application. Sponsors that receive a complete response letter may submit to the FDA information that represents a complete response to the issues identified by the FDA. Such resubmissions are classified under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, as either Class 1 or Class 2, based on the information submitted by an applicant in response to an action letter. Under the goals and policies agreed to by the FDA under PDUFA, the FDA has two months to review a Class 1 resubmission and six months to review a Class 2 resubmission. The FDA will not approve an application until issues identified in the complete response letter have been addressed. The FDA issues a denial letter if it determines that the establishment or

product does not meet the agency's requirements.

The FDA may also refer the application to an advisory committee for review, evaluation and non-binding recommendation as to whether the application should be approved. In particular, the FDA may refer applications for novel biologic products or biologic products that present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee.

If the FDA approves a new product, the FDA may limit its approved indications for use as well as require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling. In addition, the FDA may call for post-approval studies, including Phase 4 clinical trials, to further assess the product's safety after approval. The FDA may also require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution restrictions or other risk management mechanisms, including REMS, to help ensure that the benefits of the product outweigh the potential risks. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post-market studies or surveillance programs. After approval, many types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes and additional labeling claims, are subject to further testing requirements and FDA review and approval.

Fast Track, Breakthrough Therapy and Priority Review Designations

The FDA is authorized to designate certain products for expedited review if they are intended to address an unmet medical need in the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition. These programs are referred to as (i) fast track designation, (ii) breakthrough therapy designation and (iii) priority review designation.

● **Fast Track Review**: The FDA may designate a product for fast track review if it is intended (alone or in combination with one or more other products) for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and it demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for such a disease or condition. Sponsors may have greater interactions with the FDA and the FDA may initiate review of sections of a fast track product's application before the application is complete. The sponsor must also provide, and the FDA must approve, a schedule for the submission of the remaining information and the sponsor must pay applicable user fees. However, the FDA's time period goal for reviewing a fast track application does not begin until the last section of the application is submitted. Fast track designation may be withdrawn by the FDA.

● **Breakthrough Therapy:** A product may be designated as a breakthrough therapy and be eligible for expedited review if it is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other products, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. The FDA may take certain actions with respect to breakthrough therapies.

● **Priority Review**: The FDA may designate a product for priority review if such product treats a serious condition and, if approved, would provide a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness when compared with other available therapies. This assessment is made by the FDA on a case-by-case basis. A priority designation is intended to direct overall attention and resources to the evaluation of such applications, and to shorten the FDA's goal for taking action on a marketing application from 10 to six months.

Accelerated Approval Pathway

The FDA may grant accelerated approval to a product for a serious or life-threatening condition that provides meaningful therapeutic advantage to patients over existing treatments based upon a determination that the product has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit. The FDA may also grant accelerated approval for such a condition when the product has an effect on an intermediate clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality, or IMM, and that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on IMM or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity, or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. Products granted accelerated approval must meet the same statutory standards for safety and effectiveness as those granted traditional approval.

For the purposes of accelerated approval, a surrogate endpoint is a marker, such as a laboratory measurement, radiographic image, physical sign, or other measure that is thought to predict clinical benefit but is not itself a measure of clinical benefit. Surrogate endpoints can often be measured more easily or more rapidly than clinical endpoints. An intermediate clinical endpoint is a measurement of a therapeutic effect that is considered reasonably likely to predict the clinical benefit of a product, such as an effect on IMM. The accelerated approval pathway is most often used in settings in which the course of a disease is long, and an extended period of time is required to measure the intended clinical benefit of a product, even if the effect on the surrogate or intermediate clinical endpoint occurs rapidly. Thus, accelerated approval has been used extensively in the development and approval of products for treatment of a variety of cancers in which the goal of therapy is generally to improve survival or decrease morbidity and the duration of the typical disease course requires lengthy and sometimes large trials to demonstrate a clinical or survival benefit.

The accelerated approval pathway is usually contingent on a sponsor's agreement to conduct, in a diligent manner, additional post-approval confirmatory studies to verify and describe the product's clinical benefit. As a result, a product candidate approved on this basis is subject to rigorous post-marketing compliance requirements, including the completion of Phase 4 or post-approval clinical trials to confirm the effect on the clinical endpoint. Failure to conduct required post-approval studies, or confirm a clinical benefit during post-marketing studies, would allow the FDA to withdraw the product from the market on an expedited basis. All promotional materials for product candidates approved under accelerated regulations are subject to prior review by the FDA.

Post-Approval Regulation

Even if regulatory approval is granted, a marketed product is subject to continuing comprehensive requirements under federal, state and foreign laws and regulations, including requirements and restrictions regarding adverse event reporting, recordkeeping, marketing, and compliance with cGMP. Adverse events reported after approval of a drug can result in additional restrictions on the use of a marketed product or requirements for additional post-marketing studies or clinical trials.

Maintaining substantial compliance with applicable federal, state and local statutes and regulations requires the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Rigorous and extensive FDA regulation of biological products continues after approval, particularly with respect to cGMP requirements. Biological product manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved biological products are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with cGMP requirements and other laws. We will rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties for the production of clinical and commercial quantities of any products that we may commercialize. Manufacturers of our products are required to comply with applicable requirements in the cGMP regulations, including quality control and quality assurance and maintenance of records and documentation. Other post-approval requirements applicable to biological products include record-keeping requirements, reporting of adverse effects and reporting updated safety and efficacy information.

Discovery of previously unknown problems or the failure to comply with the applicable regulatory requirements relating to the manufacturer or promotion of an approved product may result in restrictions on the marketing of a product or withdrawal of the product from the market as well as significant administrative, civil or criminal sanctions.

Orphan Drug Designation

Orphan drug designation in the United States is designed to encourage sponsors to develop products intended for rare diseases or conditions. In the United States, a rare disease

or condition is statutorily defined as a condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States or that affects more than 200,000 individuals in the United States and for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available the product for the disease or condition will be recovered from sales of the product in the United States.

Orphan drug designation qualifies a company for tax credits and market exclusivity for seven years following the date of the product's marketing approval if granted by the FDA. An application for designation as an orphan product can be made any time prior to the filing of an application for approval to market the product. A product may be designated as an orphan drug by the FDA Office of Orphan Products Development, or OOPD, based on an acceptable application. The product must then go through the review and approval process like any other product. Orphan drug designations may be revoked based on a change in the incidence of the disease.

A sponsor may request orphan drug designation of a previously unapproved product or a new orphan indication for an already marketed product. In addition, a sponsor of a product that is otherwise the same product as an already approved orphan drug may seek and obtain orphan drug designation for the subsequent product for the same rare disease or condition if it can present a plausible hypothesis that its product may be clinically superior to the first drug. More than one sponsor may receive orphan drug designation for the same product for the same rare disease or condition, but each sponsor seeking orphan drug designation must file a complete request for designation.

The period of exclusivity begins on the date that the marketing application is approved by the FDA and applies only to the indication for which the product has been designated. The FDA may approve a second application for the same product for a different use or a second application for a clinically superior version of the product for the same use. The FDA cannot, however, approve the same product made by another manufacturer for the same indication during the market exclusivity period unless it has the consent of the sponsor or the sponsor is unable to provide sufficient quantities.

Pediatric Research

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act, certain applications for approval must include an assessment, generally based on clinical study data, of the safety and effectiveness of the subject drug in relevant pediatric populations. The FDA may waive or defer the requirement for a pediatric assessment, either at the company's request or by the FDA's initiative. The FDA may determine that a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy are necessary to ensure that the benefits of a new product outweigh its risks. REMS may include various elements, ranging from a medication guide or patient package insert to limitations on who may prescribe or dispense the drug, depending on what the FDA considers necessary for the safe use of the drug. Sponsors are required to submit an initial pediatric study plan to their IND after their end-of-phase 2 meeting with the FDA

Regulation and Procedures Governing Approval of Medicinal Products in the European Union

In order to market any product outside of the United States, a company also must comply with numerous regulatory requirements of other countries and jurisdictions. Whether or not it obtains FDA approval for a product, an applicant will need to obtain the necessary approvals by the comparable foreign regulatory authorities before it can initiate clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries or jurisdictions.

Clinical Trial Approval

Pursuant to the currently applicable Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC and the Directive 2005/28/EC on GCP, a system for the approval of clinical trials in the European Union has been implemented through national legislation of the Member States. Under this system, an applicant must obtain approval from the competent national authority of a European Union Member State in which the clinical trial is to be conducted or in multiple Member States if the clinical trial is to be conducted in a number of Member States. Furthermore, the applicant may only start a clinical trial at a specific study site after the independent ethics committee has issued a favorable opinion. The clinical trial application, or CTA, must be accompanied by an investigational medicinal product dossier with supporting information prescribed by Directive 2001/20/EC and Directive 2005/28/EC and corresponding national laws of the Member States and further detailed in applicable guidance documents.

In April 2014, the European Union adopted a new Clinical Trials Regulation (EU) No 536/2014, which is set to replace the current Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC. It is expected that the new Clinical Trials Regulation will apply in 2019 or 2020. It will overhaul the current system of approvals for clinical trials in the European Union. Specifically, the new regulation, which will be directly applicable in all Member States, aims at simplifying and streamlining the approval of clinical trials in the European Union. For instance, the new Clinical Trials Regulation provides for a streamlined application procedure using a single entry point and strictly defined deadlines for the assessment of clinical trial applications.

Marketing Authorization

To obtain a marketing authorization for a product under the European Union regulatory system, an applicant must submit an MAA, either under a centralized procedure administered by the EMA or one of the procedures administered by competent authorities in European Union Member States (decentralized procedure, national procedure, or mutual recognition procedure). A marketing authorization may be granted only to an applicant established in the European Union. An applicant must demonstrate compliance with all measures included in an EMA-approved Pediatric Investigation Plan, or PIP, covering all subsets of the pediatric population, unless the EMA has granted a product-specific waiver, class waiver, or a deferral for one or more of the measures included in the PIP.

The centralized procedure provides for the grant of a single marketing authorization by the European Commission that is valid for all European Union Member States. It is compulsory for specific products, including for medicines produced by certain biotechnological processes, products designated as orphan medicinal products, advanced therapy products and products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of certain diseases, including products for the treatment of cancer. For products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of other diseases and products that are highly innovative or for which a centralized process is in the interest of patients, the centralized procedure may be optional.

Under the centralized procedure, the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, or the CHMP, established at the EMA is responsible for conducting the assessment of a product to define its risk/benefit profile. Under the centralized procedure, the maximum timeframe for the evaluation of an MAA is 210 days, excluding clock stops when additional information or written or oral explanation is to be provided by the applicant in response to questions of the CHMP. Accelerated evaluation may be granted by the CHMP in exceptional cases, when a medicinal product is of major interest from the point of view of public health and, in particular, from the viewpoint of therapeutic innovation.

Periods of Authorization and Renewals

A marketing authorization is valid for five years, in principle, and it may be renewed after five years on the basis of a reevaluation of the risk benefit balance by the EMA or by the competent authority of the authorizing Member State. Once renewed, the marketing authorization is valid for an unlimited period, unless the European Commission or the competent authority decides, on justified grounds relating to pharmacovigilance, to proceed with one additional five-year renewal period. Any authorization that is not followed by the placement of the drug on the European Union market (in the case of the centralized procedure) or on the market of the authorizing Member State within three years after authorization ceases to be valid.

Regulatory Requirements after Marketing Authorization

Following approval, the holder of the marketing authorization is required to comply with a range of requirements applicable to the manufacturing, marketing, promotion and sale of the medicinal product. These include compliance with the European Union's stringent pharmacovigilance or safety reporting rules, pursuant to which post-authorization studies and additional monitoring obligations can be imposed. In addition, the manufacturing of authorized products, for which a separate manufacturer's license is mandatory, must also be conducted in strict compliance with the EMA's GMP requirements and comparable requirements of other regulatory bodies in the European Union, which mandate the methods, facilities and controls used in manufacturing, processing and packing of drugs to assure their safety and identity. Finally, the marketing and promotion of authorized products, including industry-sponsored continuing medical education and advertising directed toward the prescribers of drugs and/or the general public, are strictly regulated in the European Union under Directive 2001/83EC, as amended.

Orphan Drug Designation and Exclusivity

Regulation (EC) No. 141/2000 and Regulation (EC) No. 847/2000 provide that a product can be designated as an orphan drug by the European Commission if its sponsor can establish: that the product is intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of (1) a life-threatening or chronically debilitating condition affecting not more than five in ten thousand persons in the European Union when the application is made, or (2) a life-threatening, seriously debilitating or serious and chronic condition in the European Union and that without incentives it is unlikely that the marketing of the drug in the European Union would generate sufficient return to justify the necessary investment. For either of these conditions, the applicant must demonstrate that there exists no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention, or treatment of the condition in question that has been authorized in the European Union or, if such method exists, the drug has to be of significant benefit compared to products available for the condition. An orphan drug designation provides benefits such as fee reductions, regulatory assistance and the possibility to apply for a centralized European Union marketing authorization. Marketing authorization for an orphan drug leads to a ten-year period of market exclusivity. The market exclusivity period may however be reduced to six years if, at the end of the fifth year, it is established that the product no longer meets the criteria for orphan drug designation.

Combination Products in the United States

Certain products, the combination products, may be comprised of components that would normally be regulated under different types of regulatory authorities and frequently by different centers at the FDA. A combination product may be (i) a product comprised of two or more regulated components that are physically, chemically, or otherwise combined or mixed and produced as a single entity; (ii) two or more separate products packaged together in a single package or as a unit and comprised of drug and device products, device and biological products, or biological and drug products; (iii) drug, or device, or biological product packaged separately that according to its investigational plan or proposed labeling is intended for use only with an approved individually specified drug, or device, or biological product where both are required to achieve the intended use, indication, or effect and where upon approval of the proposed product the labeling of the approved product would need to be changed, e.g., to reflect a change in intended use, dosage form, strength, route of administration, or significant change in dose; or (iv) any investigational drug, device, or biological product packaged separately that according to its proposed labeling is for use only with another individually specified investigational drug, device, or biological product where both are required to achieve the intended use, indication, or effect. The FDA is charged with assigning a center with primary jurisdiction, or a lead center, for review of a combination product, this determination being based on the "primary mode of action" of the combination product. Sponsors may request a jurisdiction determination by submitting a Request for Designation to the office of Combination Drug Products.

Corporate and Available Information

The Company was organized on October 21, 1999, under its original name, Tulvine Systems, Inc., under the laws of the State of Delaware. On April 25, 2005, Tulvine Systems, Inc. formed a wholly owned subsidiary, Chanticleer Holdings, Inc., and on May 2, 2005, Tulvine Systems, Inc. merged with, and changed its name to, Chanticleer Holdings, Inc. On April 1, 2020, the Company completed its business combination with Sonnet BioTherapeutics, Inc. ("Sonnet"), in accordance with the terms of the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of October 10, 2019, as amended, by and among the Company, Sonnet and Biosub Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company ("Merger Sub") (the "Merger Agreement"), pursuant to which Merger Sub merged with and into Sonnet, with Sonnet surviving as a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company (the "Merger"). In connection with, and immediately prior to the completion of, the Merger, the Company effected a reverse stock split of its common stock, at a ratio of 1-for-26 (the "Reverse Stock Split"). Under the terms of the Merger Agreement, after taking into account the Reverse Stock Split, the Company issued shares of common stock to Sonnet's stockholders at an exchange rate of 0.106572 shares for each share of Sonnet common stock outstanding immediately prior to the Merger. In connection with the Merger, the Company changed its name from "Chanticleer Holdings, Inc." to "Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc.," and the business conducted by the Company became the business conducted by Sonnet.

Our principal executive offices are located at 100 Overlook Center, Suite 102, Princeton, New Jersey 08540. Our telephone number is (609) 375-2227 and the corporate website address is https://www.sonnetbio.com/. We included the website address in this annual report on Form 10-K only as an inactive textual reference and do not intend it to be an active link to our website. The information on the website is not incorporated by reference in this annual report on Form 10-K.

This annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and all amendments to those reports, as well as other documents we file with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), are available free of charge through the Investors section of our website as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC. The public can obtain documents that we file with the SEC at *www.sec.gov*.

Item 1A. Risk Factors.

An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk including the risk of a loss of your entire investment. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below and the other information contained in this report and the other reports filed by us with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The risks set forth below are not the only ones facing us. Additional risks and uncertainties may exist that could also adversely affect our business, operations and financial condition. If any of the following risks actually materialize, our business, financial condition and/or operations could suffer. In such event, the value of our common stock could decline, and you could lose all or a substantial portion of the money that you pay for our common stock.

Summary of Risk Factors

- We have a history of significant operating losses and expect to incur significant and increasing losses for the foreseeable future, and we may never achieve or maintain profitability.
- Our recurring losses from operations have raised substantial doubt regarding our ability to continue as a going concern.
- We will need substantial additional funding, and if we are unable to raise capital when needed, we could be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our product discovery and development programs or commercialization efforts.
- The coronavirus COVID-19 pandemic or the widespread outbreak of any other communicable disease could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.
- We are substantially dependent on the success of our internal development programs and our product pipeline candidates may not successfully complete clinical trials, receive regulatory approval or be successfully commercialized.
- We are at a very early stage in our development efforts, our product candidates represent a new category of medicines and may be subject to heightened regulatory scrutiny until they are established as a therapeutic modality.

- Even if we complete the necessary preclinical studies and clinical trials, the marketing approval process is expensive, time consuming and uncertain and may prevent us or any collaborators from obtaining approvals for the commercialization of some or all of our product candidates. As a result, we cannot predict when or if, and in which territories, we, or any collaborators, will obtain marketing approval to commercialize a product candidate.
- We face significant competition and if our competitors develop and market products that are more effective, safer or less expensive than the product candidates we develop, our commercial opportunities will be negatively impacted.
- The commercial success of any current or future product candidate will depend upon the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, payors and others in the medical community.
- For certain product candidates, we may depend on development and commercialization collaborators to develop and conduct clinical trials with, obtain regulatory approvals for, and if approved, market and sell product candidates. If such collaborators fail to perform as expected, the potential for us to generate future revenue from such product candidates would be significantly reduced and our business would be harmed.
- We will rely on third parties, including independent clinical investigators and CROs, to conduct and sponsor some of the clinical trials of our product candidates. Any failure by a third party to meet its obligations with respect to the clinical development of our product candidates may delay or impair our ability to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates.
- If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent and other intellectual property protection for our products and product candidates, or if the scope of the patent and other intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could develop and commercialize products similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our products and product candidates may be adversely affected.
- We expect to expand our organization, and as a result, we may encounter difficulties in managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations.
- We do not expect to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future and therefore investors should not anticipate cash dividends on their investment.

Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital

We have a history of significant operating losses and expect to incur significant and increasing losses for the foreseeable future, and we may never achieve or maintain profitability.

We do not expect to generate revenue or profitability that is necessary to finance our operations in the short term. Our net losses for the years ended September 30, 2020 and 2019 were $24.3 million and $4.9 million, respectively. As of September 30, 2020, we had an accumulated deficit of $36.7 million.

To date, we have not commercialized any products or generated any revenues from the sale of products, and absent the realization of sufficient revenues from product sales, we may never attain profitability in the future. We have devoted substantially all of our financial resources and efforts to research and development, including preclinical studies and our clinical trials. Our net losses may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year. Net losses and negative cash flows have had, and will continue to have, an adverse effect on our shareholders' (deficit) equity and working capital.

We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if and as we:

● continue to develop and conduct clinical trials with respect to our lead product candidate, SON-080, and our other product candidates;

● initiate and continue research, preclinical and clinical development efforts for any future product candidates;

● seek to discover and develop additional product candidates and further expand our clinical product pipeline;

● seek marketing and regulatory approvals for any product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;

● require the manufacture of larger quantities of product candidates for clinical development and, potentially, commercialization;

● maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;

● expand our research and development infrastructure, including hiring and retaining additional personnel, such as clinical, quality control and scientific personnel;

● establish sales, marketing, distribution and other commercial infrastructure in the future to commercialize products for which we obtain marketing approval, if any;
● add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development and commercialization and help us comply with our obligations as a public company; and

● add equipment and physical infrastructure to support our research and development.

Our ability to become and remain profitable depends on our ability to license our products and generate revenue. Generating product revenue will depend on our ability to obtain marketing approval for, and successfully commercialize, one or more of our product candidates.

Successful commercialization will require achievement of key milestones, including completing clinical trials of our product candidates, obtaining marketing approval for these product candidates, manufacturing, marketing and selling those products for which we, or any collaborators, may obtain marketing approval, satisfying any post-marketing requirements and obtaining reimbursement for our products from private insurance or government payors. Because of the uncertainties and risks associated with these activities, we are unable to accurately predict the timing and amount of revenues, and if or when we might achieve profitability. We and any collaborators may never succeed in these activities and, even if we do, or any collaborators do, we may never generate revenues that are large enough for us to achieve profitability. Even if we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis.

Our failure to become and remain profitable would depress the market price of our common stock and could impair our ability to raise capital, expand our business, diversify our product offerings or continue our operations. If we continue to suffer losses, investors may not receive any return on their investment and may lose their entire investment.

Our limited operating history may make it difficult for you to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.

Our business commenced operations in 2015. Our operations to date have been limited to financing and staffing our company, developing our technology, conducting preclinical research and early-stage clinical trials for our product candidates and pursuing strategic collaborations to advance our product candidates. We have not yet demonstrated an ability to successfully conduct late-stage clinical trials, obtain marketing approvals, manufacture a commercial-scale product, or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. Accordingly, you should consider our prospects in light of the costs, uncertainties, delays and difficulties frequently encountered by companies in the early stages of development, especially clinical-stage biopharmaceutical companies such as ours. Any predictions you make about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they would be if we had a longer operating history or a history of successfully developing and commercializing pharmaceutical products.

We may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other known or unknown factors in achieving our business objectives. We will eventually need to transition from a company with a development focus to a company capable of supporting commercial activities. We may not be successful in such a transition.

We expect our financial condition and operating results to continue to fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year due to a variety of factors, many of which are beyond our control. Accordingly, you should not rely upon the results of any quarterly or annual periods as indications of future operating performance.

Our recurring losses from operations have raised substantial doubt regarding our ability to continue as a going concern.

We have incurred recurring losses and negative cash flows from operations activities since inception and we expect to generate losses and negative cash flows from operations for the foreseeable future primarily due to research and development costs for our potential product candidates. As of September 30, 2020, we had cash of $7.3 million and stockholders' equity of $3.0 million. We believe our cash at September 30, 2020 will fund our projected operations into March 2021. Substantial additional financing will be needed by us to fund our operations. These factors raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

We will require additional capital in the future through equity or debt financings, partnerships, collaborations, or other sources to carry out our planned development activities. If additional capital is not secured when required, we may need to delay or curtail our operations until such funding is received. Various internal and external factors will affect whether and when our product candidates become approved for marketing and successful commercialization. The regulatory approval and market acceptance of our products candidates, length of time and cost of developing and commercializing these product candidates and/or failure of them at any stage of the approval process will materially affect our financial condition and future operations.

Operations since inception have consisted primarily of organizing us, securing financing, developing its technologies through performing research and development and conducting preclinical studies. We face risks associated with companies whose products are in development. These risks include the need for additional financing to complete its research and development, achieving its research and development objectives, defending its intellectual property rights, recruiting and retaining skilled personnel, and dependence on key members of management.

Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent on our ability to raise additional equity or debt capital or spin-off non-core assets to raise additional cash. Should we be unable to raise sufficient additional capital, we may be required to undertake cost-cutting measures including delaying or discontinuing certain clinical activities.

The source, timing and availability of any future financing will depend principally upon market conditions, and, more specifically, on the progress of our clinical development programs. Funding may not be available when needed, at all, or on terms acceptable to us. Lack of necessary funds may require us, among other things, to delay, scale back or eliminate some or all of our planned clinical trials. These factors among others create a substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

While the potential economic impact brought by, and the duration of, COVID-19, discussed further below, may be difficult to assess or predict, a widespread pandemic could result in significant disruption of global financial markets, reducing our ability to access capital, which could in the future negatively affect our liquidity. In addition, a recession or market correction resulting from the spread of COVID-19 could materially affect our business and the value of our common shares.

We will need substantial additional funding, and if we are unable to raise capital when needed, we could be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our product discovery and development programs or commercialization efforts.

Developing pharmaceutical products, including conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, is a very time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete. For example, for the years ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, we used $15.6 million and $2.2 million, respectively, in net cash for our operating activities, substantially all of which related to research and development activities. We expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we initiate new clinical trials of, initiate new research and preclinical development efforts for and seek marketing approval for, our current product candidates or any future product candidates. In addition, if we obtain marketing approval for any of our product candidates, we may incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution to the extent that such sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution are not the responsibility of a collaborator. Furthermore, as a result of the Merger, we will continue to incur significant costs associated with operating as a public company. Accordingly, we will need to obtain substantial additional funding in connection with our continuing operations. If we are unable to raise capital when needed or on attractive terms, we may be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our research and development programs or any future commercialization efforts.

We will be required to expend significant funds in order to advance the development of the product candidates in our pipeline, as well as other product candidates we may seek to develop. In addition, while we may seek one or more collaborators for future development of our product candidates, we may not be able to enter into a collaboration for any of our product candidates for such indications on suitable terms, on a timely basis or at all. In any event, our existing cash will not be sufficient to fund all of the efforts that we plan to undertake or to fund the completion of development of any of our product candidates. Accordingly, we will be required to obtain further funding through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations and licensing arrangements or other sources. We do not have any committed external source of funds. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. Our failure to raise capital as and when needed would have a negative impact on our financial condition and our ability to pursue our business strategy.

Our estimate may prove to be wrong, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. Further, changing circumstances, some of which may be beyond our control, could cause us to consume capital significantly faster than we currently anticipate, and we may need to seek additional funds sooner than planned. Our future funding requirements, both short-term and long-term, will depend on many factors, including:

- the scope, progress, timing, costs and results of clinical trials of, and research and preclinical development efforts for, our current and future product candidates;
- our ability to enter into, and the terms and timing of, any collaborations, licensing or other arrangements;
- our ability to identify one or more future product candidates for our pipeline;
- the number of future product candidates that we pursue and their development requirements;
- the outcome, timing and costs of seeking regulatory approvals;
- the costs of commercialization activities for any of our product candidates that receive marketing approval to the extent such costs are not the responsibility of any collaborators, including the costs and timing of establishing product sales, marketing, distribution and manufacturing capabilities;
- the receipt of marketing approval, revenue, if any, received from commercial sales of our current and future product candidates;

● our headcount growth and associated costs as we expand our research and development and establish a commercial infrastructure;

● the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and protecting our intellectual property rights including enforcing and defending intellectual property related claims; and

● the costs of operating as a public company.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our existing shareholders, restrict our operations or cause us to relinquish valuable rights.

We may seek additional capital through a combination of public and private equity offerings, debt financings, strategic partnerships and alliances, licensing arrangements or monetization transactions. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity, convertible debt securities or other equity-based derivative securities, your ownership interest will be diluted and the terms may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a shareholder. Any indebtedness we incur would result in increased fixed payment obligations and could involve restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt, limitations on our ability to acquire or license intellectual property rights and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business. Furthermore, the issuance of additional securities, whether equity or debt, by us, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of our common stock to decline and existing shareholders may not agree with our financing plans or the terms of such financings. If we raise additional funds through strategic partnerships and alliances, licensing arrangements or monetization transactions with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, or our product candidates, or grant licenses on terms unfavorable to us. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to raise additional funds when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

Risks Related to the Discovery, Development and Regulatory Approval of Our Product Candidates

The coronavirus COVID-19 pandemic or the widespread outbreak of any other communicable disease could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We face risks related to health epidemics or outbreaks of communicable diseases, for example, the recent outbreak around the world of the highly transmissible and pathogenic coronavirus COVID-19. The outbreak of such communicable diseases could result in a widespread health crisis that could adversely affect general commercial activity and the economies and financial markets of many countries.

In December 2019, a novel strain of coronavirus, COVID-19, was reported to have surfaced in Wuhan, China and on March 11, 2020 was declared a pandemic by the World Health Organization. The extent to which COVID-19 may impact our preclinical and clinical trial operations will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted with confidence, such as the duration and geographic reach of the outbreak, the severity of COVID-19, and the effectiveness of actions to contain and treat COVID-19.

To date, many countries around the world have imposed quarantines and restrictions on travel and mass gatherings to slow the spread of COVID-19 and have closed non-essential businesses. As countries and state and local jurisdictions continue to put restrictions in place, our ability to continue to operate our business may also be limited. Such events may result in a period of business, supply and drug product manufacturing disruption, and in reduced operations, any of which could materially affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

This pandemic or outbreak could result in difficulty securing clinical trial site locations, CROs, and/or trial monitors and other critical vendors and consultants supporting the trial. In addition, outbreaks or the perception of an outbreak near a clinical trial site location could impact our ability to enroll patients. These situations, or others associated with Covid-19, could cause delays in our clinical trial plans and could increase expected costs, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and its financial condition.

In particular, although our CIPN program with SON-080 continues to progress forward, the COVID-19 pandemic has impacted workflow at our contract research partners such that we now estimate delays pushing a trial initiation into 2021 from our previous plan of late 2020.

While the potential economic impact brought by, and the duration of, COVID-19 may be difficult to assess or predict, a widespread pandemic could result in significant disruption of global financial markets, reducing our ability to access capital, which could in the future negatively affect our liquidity. In addition, a recession or market correction resulting from the spread of COVID-19 could materially affect our business and the value of our common shares.

The COVID-19 outbreak may also affect the ability of our staff and the parties we work with to carry out our non-clinical, clinical, and drug manufacturing activities. We rely or may in the future rely on clinical sites, investigators and other study staff, consultants, independent contractors, contract research organizations and other third-party service providers to assist us in managing, monitoring and otherwise carrying out our nonclinical studies and clinical trials. We also rely or may in the future rely on consultants, independent contractors, contract manufacturing organizations, and other third-party service providers to assist us in managing, monitoring and otherwise carrying out our API production, formulation, and drug manufacturing activities. COVID-19 may affect the ability of any of these external people, organizations, or companies to devote sufficient time and resources to our programs or to travel to perform work for us.

Potential negative impacts of the COVID-19 outbreak on the conduct of current or future clinical studies include delays in gaining feedback from regulatory agencies, starting new clinical studies, and recruiting subjects to studies that are enrolling. The potential negative impacts also include inability to have study visits at study sites, incomplete collection of safety and efficacy data, and higher rates of drop-out of subjects from ongoing studies, delays in site entry of study data into the data base, delays in monitoring of study data because of restricted physical access to study sites, delays in site responses to queries, delays in data-base lock, delays in data analyses, delays in time to top-line data, and delays in completing study reports. New or worsening COVID-19 disruptions or restrictions could have the potential to further negatively impact our non-clinical studies, clinical trials, and drug manufacturing activities.

We are substantially dependent on the success of our internal development programs and our product pipeline candidates may not successfully complete clinical trials, receive regulatory approval or be successfully commercialized.

Our future success will depend heavily on the success of our internal development programs and of product candidates from our pipeline program.

Our ability to successfully commercialize our pipeline and our other product candidates will depend on, among other things, our ability to:

● successfully complete preclinical studies and clinical trials;

● receive regulatory approvals from the FDA, the EMA and other similar regulatory authorities;

● establish and maintain collaborations with third parties for the development and/or commercialization of our product candidates, or otherwise build and maintain strong development, sales, distribution and marketing capabilities that are sufficient to develop products and launch commercial sales of any approved products;

● obtain coverage and adequate reimbursement from payors such as government health care systems and insurance companies and achieve commercially attractive levels of pricing;

● secure acceptance of our product candidates from physicians, health care payors, patients and the medical community;

● produce, through a validated process, in manufacturing facilities inspected and approved by regulatory authorities, including the FDA, sufficiently large quantities of our product candidates to permit successful commercialization;

● manage our spending as expenses increase due to clinical trials and commercialization; and

● obtain and enforce sufficient intellectual property rights for any approved products and product candidates.

Of the large number of drugs in development in the pharmaceutical industry, only a small percentage result in the submission of a new drug application, or NDA, or biologics licensing application, or BLA, to the FDA and even fewer are approved for commercialization. Furthermore, even if we do receive regulatory approval to market our product candidates, any such approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses or patient populations for which we may market the product. Accordingly, even if we are able to obtain the requisite financing to continue to fund our development programs, we cannot assure you that our product candidates will be successfully developed or commercialized. If we are unable to develop, or obtain regulatory approval for, or, if approved, to successfully commercialize our product candidates, we may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to continue our business.

We are at a very early stage in our development efforts, our product candidates represent a new category of medicines and may be subject to heightened regulatory scrutiny until they are established as a therapeutic modality.

Our pipeline product candidates represent a new therapeutic modality of including engaging a Fully Human Albumin Binding Domain to deliver therapeutic products. Our product candidates may not demonstrate in patients any or all of the pharmacological benefits we believe they may possess. We have not yet succeeded and may never succeed in demonstrating efficacy and safety for these or any other product candidates in clinical trials or in obtaining marketing approval thereafter.

Regulatory authorities do not have experience with our product candidate and may require evidence of safety and efficacy that goes beyond what we have included in our development plans. In such a case, development of our product candidates may be more costly or time-consuming than expected, and our candidate products may not prove to be viable.

If we are unsuccessful in our development efforts, we may not be able to advance the development of our product candidates, commercialize products, raise capital, expand our business or continue our operations.

Our product candidates and those of any collaborators will need to undergo preclinical and clinical trials that are time-consuming and expensive, the outcomes of which are unpredictable, and for which there is a high risk of failure. If preclinical or clinical trials of our or their product candidates fail to satisfactorily demonstrate safety and efficacy to the FDA, the EMA and any other comparable regulatory authority, additional costs may be incurred or delays experienced in completing, the development of these product candidates, or their development may be abandoned.

The FDA in the United States, the EMA in the European Union and the European Economic Area, and other comparable regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions must approve new product candidates before they can be marketed, promoted or sold in those territories. We have not previously submitted an IND or BLA to the FDA or similar drug approval filings to comparable foreign regulatory authorities for any of our product candidates. We must provide these regulatory authorities with data from preclinical studies and clinical trials that demonstrate that our product candidates are safe and effective for a specific indication before they can be approved for commercial distribution. We cannot be certain that our clinical trials for our product candidates will be successful or that any of our product candidates will receive approval from the FDA, the EMA or any other comparable regulatory authority.

Preclinical studies and clinical trials are long, expensive and unpredictable processes that can be subject to extensive delays. We cannot guarantee that any clinical trials will be conducted as planned or completed on schedule, if at all. It may take several years and require significant expenditures to complete the preclinical studies and clinical trials necessary to commercialize a product candidate, and delays or failure are inherently unpredictable and can occur at any stage. We may also be required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of our product candidates beyond the trials and testing that we contemplate, which may lead to us incurring additional unplanned costs or result in delays in clinical development. In addition, we may be required to redesign or otherwise modify our plans with respect to an ongoing or planned clinical trial, and changing the design of a clinical trial can be expensive and time consuming. An unfavorable outcome in one or more trials would be a major setback for our product candidates and for us. An unfavorable outcome in one or more trials may require us to delay, reduce the scope of or eliminate one or more product development programs, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial position, results of operations and future growth prospects.

Many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of marketing approval for our product candidates. The FDA, EMA or any other comparable regulatory authority may disagree with our clinical trial design and our interpretation of data from clinical trials, or may change the requirements for approval even after it has reviewed and commented on the design for our clinical trials.

In connection with clinical trials of our product candidates, we face a number of risks, including risks that:

● a product candidate is ineffective or inferior to existing approved products for the same indications;

● a product candidate causes or is associated with unacceptable toxicity or has unacceptable side effects;

● patients may die or suffer adverse effects for reasons that may or may not be related to the product candidate being tested;

● the results may not confirm the positive results of earlier trials;

● the results may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA, the EMA or other relevant regulatory agencies to establish the safety and efficacy of our product candidates for continued trial or marketing approval; and

● our collaborators may be unable or unwilling to perform under their contracts.

Furthermore, we sometimes estimate for planning purposes the timing of the accomplishment of various scientific, clinical, regulatory and other product development

objectives. These milestones may include our expectations regarding the commencement or completion of scientific studies, clinical trials, the submission of regulatory filings or commercialization objectives. From time to time, we may publicly announce the expected timing of some of these milestones, such as the completion of an ongoing clinical trial, the initiation of other clinical programs, the receipt of marketing approval or a commercial launch of a product. The achievement of many of these milestones may be outside of our control. All of these milestones are based on a variety of assumptions, which may cause the timing of achievement of the milestones to vary considerably from our estimates. If we fail to achieve milestones in the timeframes we expect, the commercialization of our product candidates may be delayed, we may not be entitled to receive certain contractual payments, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial position, results of operations and future growth prospects.

We may find it difficult to enroll patients in our clinical trials, which could delay or prevent us from proceeding with clinical trials of our product candidates.

Identifying and qualifying patients to participate in clinical trials of our product candidates is critical to our success. The timing of our clinical trials depends on our ability to recruit patients to participate as well as the completion of required follow-up periods. Patients may be unwilling to participate in our clinical trials because of negative publicity from adverse events related to novel therapeutic approaches, competitive clinical trials for similar patient populations, the existence of current treatments or for other reasons. Enrollment risks are heightened with respect to certain indications that we may target for one or more of our product candidates that may be rare diseases, which may limit the pool of patients that may be enrolled in our planned clinical trials. The timeline for recruiting patients, conducting trials and obtaining regulatory approval of our product candidates may be delayed, which could result in increased costs, delays in advancing our product candidates, delays in testing the effectiveness of our product candidates or termination of the clinical trials altogether.

We may not be able to identify, recruit and enroll a sufficient number of patients, or those with the required or desired characteristics, to complete our clinical trials in a timely manner. For example, due to the nature of the indications that we are initially targeting, patients with advanced disease progression may not be suitable candidates for treatment with our product candidates and may be ineligible for enrollment in our clinical trials. Therefore, early diagnosis in patients with our target diseases is critical to our success. Patient enrollment and trial completion is affected by factors including the:

- size of the patient population and process for identifying subjects;
- design of the trial protocol;
- eligibility and exclusion criteria;
- safety profile, to date, of the product candidate under study;
- perceived risks and benefits of the product candidate under study;
- perceived risks and benefits of our approach to treatment of diseases;
- availability of competing therapies and clinical trials;
- severity of the disease under investigation;
- degree of progression of the subject's disease at the time of enrollment;
- proximity and availability of clinical trial sites for prospective subjects;
- ability to obtain and maintain subject consent;
- risk that enrolled subjects will drop out before completion of the trial;

- patient referral practices of physicians; and
- ability to monitor subjects adequately during and after treatment.

In addition, clinical development for pilot scale feasibility study of SON-080 is currently planned to take place outside of the U.S. Our ability to successfully initiate, enroll and complete a clinical trial in any foreign country is subject to numerous risks unique to conducting business in foreign countries, including:

- difficulty in establishing or managing relationships with academic partners or contract research organizations, or CROs, and physicians;
- different standards for the conduct of clinical trials;
- the absence in some countries of established groups with sufficient regulatory expertise for review of protocols related to our novel approach;
- our inability to locate qualified local consultants, physicians and partners; and
- the potential burden of complying with a variety of foreign laws, medical standards and regulatory requirements, including the regulation of pharmaceutical and biotechnology products and treatment.

If we have difficulty enrolling a sufficient number of patients to conduct our clinical trials as planned, we may need to delay, limit or terminate ongoing or planned clinical trials, any of which would have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Results of preclinical studies and early clinical trials may not be predictive of results of future clinical trials.

The outcome of preclinical studies and early clinical trials may not be predictive of the success of later clinical trials, and interim results of clinical trials do not necessarily predict success in the results of completed clinical trials. Many companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in late-stage clinical trials after achieving positive results in earlier development, and we could face similar setbacks. For example, the Phase IIa trial of SON-080 will be conducted outside of the U.S., and the findings may not be replicated in future trials at global clinical trial sites in a later stage clinical trial conducted by us or our collaborators. The design of a clinical trial can determine whether its results will support approval of a product and flaws in the design of a clinical trial may not become apparent until the clinical trial is well advanced. We may be unable to design and execute a clinical trial to support marketing approval.

Preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses. Many companies that believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain marketing approval for the product candidates. Even if we, or any collaborators, believe that the results of clinical trials for our product candidates warrant marketing approval, the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree and may not grant marketing approval of our product candidates.

In some instances, there can be significant variability in safety or efficacy results between different clinical trials of the same product candidate due to numerous factors,

including changes in trial procedures set forth in protocols, differences in the size and type of the patient populations, changes in and adherence to the dosing regimen and other clinical trial protocols and the rate of dropout among clinical trial participants. If we fail to receive positive results in clinical trials of our product candidates, the development timeline and regulatory approval and commercialization prospects for our most advanced product candidates, and, correspondingly, our business and financial prospects would be negatively impacted.

Our current or future product candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties when used alone or in combination with other approved products or investigational new drugs that could halt their clinical development, prevent their marketing approval, limit their commercial potential or result in significant negative consequences.

Undesirable or clinically unmanageable side effects could occur and cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of marketing approval by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Results of our trials could reveal a high and unacceptable severity and prevalence of side effects or unexpected characteristics.

If unacceptable side effects arise in the development of our product candidates, we, the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, the Institutional Review Boards, or IRBs, or independent ethics committees at the institutions in which our studies are conducted, or the Data Safety Monitoring Board, or DSMB, could suspend or terminate our clinical trials or the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities could order us to cease clinical trials or deny approval of our product candidates for any or all targeted indications. Treatment-related side effects could also affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled subjects to complete the trial, or result in potential product liability claims. In addition, these side effects may not be appropriately recognized or managed by the treating medical staff. We may be required to train medical personnel using our product candidates to understand the side effect profiles for our clinical trials and upon any commercialization of any of our product candidates. Inadequate training in recognizing or managing the potential side effects of our product candidates could result in patient injury or death. Any of these occurrences may prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product candidate and may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

Moreover, clinical trials of our product candidates are conducted in carefully defined sets of patients who have agreed to enter into clinical trials. Consequently, it is possible that our clinical trials may indicate an apparent positive effect of a product candidate that is greater than the actual positive effect, if any, or alternatively fail to identify undesirable side effects. If, following approval of a product candidate, we, or others, discover that the product is less effective than previously believed or causes undesirable side effects that were not previously identified, any of the following consequences could occur:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw their approval of the product or seize the product;
- we, or any collaborators, may need to recall the product, or be required to change the way the product is administered or conduct additional clinical trials;
- additional restrictions may be imposed on the marketing of, or the manufacturing processes for, the particular product;
- we may be subject to fines, injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties;
- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, such as a boxed warning or a contraindication;
- we, or any collaborators, may be required to create a medication guide outlining the risks of the previously unidentified side effects for distribution to patients;
- we, or any collaborators, could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients;
- the product may become less competitive; and
- our reputation may suffer.

If any of our current or future product candidates fail to demonstrate safety and efficacy in clinical trials or do not gain marketing approval, we will not be able to generate revenue and our business will be harmed. Any of these events could harm our business and operations, and could negatively impact the price of our common stock.

We may not be successful in our efforts to identify or discover additional product candidates.

Although we intend to explore other therapeutic opportunities in addition to the product candidates that we are currently developing, we may fail to identify other product candidates for clinical development for a number of reasons. For example, our research methodology may not be successful in identifying potential product candidates or those we identify may be shown to have harmful side effects or other characteristics that make them unmarketable or unlikely to receive regulatory approval. Additional product candidates will require additional, time-consuming development efforts prior to commercial sale, including preclinical studies, clinical trials and approval by the FDA and/or applicable foreign regulatory authorities. All product candidates are prone to the risks of failure that are inherent in pharmaceutical product development. If we fail to identify and develop additional potential product candidates, we may be unable to grow our business and our results of operations could be materially harmed.

We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular product candidate or indication and fail to capitalize on product candidates or indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.

Because we have limited financial and managerial resources, we intend to focus on developing product candidates for specific indications that we identify as most likely to succeed, in terms of both their potential for marketing approval and commercialization. As a result, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or for other indications that may prove to have greater commercial potential.

Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future research and development programs and product candidates for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable product candidates. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to the product candidate.

We face potential product liability, and, if successful claims are brought against us, we may incur substantial liability and costs. If the use of our product candidates harms patients, or is perceived to harm patients even when such harm is unrelated to our product candidates, our regulatory approvals could be revoked or otherwise negatively impacted and we could be subject to costly and damaging product liability claims.

The use of our product candidates in clinical trials and the sale of any products for which we obtain marketing approval expose us to the risk of product liability claims. Product liability claims might be brought against us by patients, healthcare providers, pharmaceutical companies or others selling or otherwise coming into contact with our products. There is a risk that our product candidates may induce adverse events. If we cannot successfully defend against product liability claims, we could incur substantial liability and costs. In addition, regardless of merit or eventual outcome, product liability claims may result in:

- the impairment of our business reputation;
- the withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants;
- costs due to related litigation;
- the distraction of management's attention from our primary business;
- the inability to commercialize our product candidates; and
- decreased demand for our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale.

We intend to acquire product liability insurance coverage in light of our current clinical programs; however, we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses due to liability. We intend to expand our insurance coverage each time we commercialize an additional product; however, we may be unable to obtain product liability insurance on commercially reasonable terms or in adequate amounts. On occasion, large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on drugs or medical treatments that had unanticipated adverse effects. A successful product liability claim or series of claims brought against us could cause our stock price to decline and, if judgments exceed our insurance coverage, could adversely affect our results of operations and business.

Patients with the diseases targeted by certain of our product candidates, such as our lead indications in oncology, are often already in severe and advanced stages of disease and have both known and unknown significant pre-existing and potentially life-threatening health risks. During the course of treatment, patients may suffer adverse events, including death, for reasons that may be related to our product candidates. Such events could subject us to costly litigation, require us to pay substantial amounts of money to injured patients, delay, negatively impact or end our opportunity to receive or maintain regulatory approval to market our products, or require us to suspend or abandon our commercialization efforts. Even in a circumstance in which we do not believe that an adverse event is related to our products, the investigation into the circumstance may be time-consuming or inconclusive. These investigations may interrupt our sales efforts, delay our regulatory approval process, or impact and limit the type of regulatory approvals our product candidates receive or maintain. As a result of these factors, a product liability claim, even if successfully defended, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We may seek designations for our product candidates with the FDA and other comparable regulatory authorities that are intended to confer benefits such as a faster development process or an accelerated regulatory pathway, but there can be no assurance that we will successfully obtain such designations. In addition, even if one or more of our product candidates are granted such designations, we may not be able to realize the intended benefits of such designations.

The FDA and other comparable regulatory authorities offer certain designations for product candidates that are intended to encourage the research and development of pharmaceutical products addressing conditions with significant unmet medical need. These designations may confer benefits such as additional interaction with regulatory authorities, a potentially accelerated regulatory pathway and priority review. There can be no assurance that we will successfully obtain such designation for any of our other product candidates. In addition, while such designations could expedite the development or approval process, they generally do not change the standards for approval. Even if we obtain such designations for one or more of our product candidates, there can be no assurance that we will realize their intended benefits.

For example, we may seek a Breakthrough Therapy Designation for one or more of our product candidates. A breakthrough therapy is defined as a therapy that is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other therapies, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, if preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the therapy may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. For therapies that have been designated as breakthrough therapies, interaction and communication between the FDA and the sponsor of the trial can help to identify the most efficient path for clinical development while minimizing the number of patients placed in ineffective control regimens. Therapies designated as breakthrough therapies by the FDA are also eligible for accelerated approval. Designation as a breakthrough therapy is within the discretion of the FDA. Accordingly, even if we believe one of our product candidates meets the criteria for designation as a breakthrough therapy, the FDA may disagree and instead determine not to make such designation. In any event, the receipt of a Breakthrough Therapy Designation for a product candidate may not result in a faster development process, review or approval compared to therapies considered for approval under conventional FDA procedures and does not assure ultimate approval by the FDA. In addition, even if one or more of our product candidates qualify as breakthrough therapies, the FDA may later decide that such product candidates no longer meet the conditions for qualification.

We may also seek Fast Track Designation for some of our product candidates. If a therapy is intended for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening condition and the therapy demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for this condition, the therapy sponsor may apply for Fast Track Designation. The FDA has broad discretion whether or not to grant this designation, so even if we believe a particular product candidate is eligible for this designation, there can be no assurance that the FDA would decide to grant it. Even if we do receive Fast Track Designation, we may not experience a faster development process, review or approval compared to conventional FDA procedures, and receiving a Fast Track Designation does not provide assurance of ultimate FDA approval. The FDA may withdraw Fast Track Designation if it believes that the designation is no longer supported by data from our clinical development program.

We may seek priority review designation for one or more of our product candidates, but we might not receive such designation, and even if we do, such designation may not lead to a faster regulatory review or approval process.

If the FDA determines that a product candidate offers a treatment for a serious condition and, if approved, the product would provide a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness, the FDA may designate the product candidate for priority review. A priority review designation means that the goal for the FDA to review an application is six months, rather than the standard review period of ten months. We may request priority review for our product candidates. The FDA has broad discretion with respect to whether or not to grant priority review status to a product candidate, so even if we believe a particular product candidate is eligible for such designation or status, in particular if such product candidate has received a Breakthrough Therapy Designation, the FDA may decide not to grant it. Moreover, a priority review designation does not result in expedited development and does not necessarily result in expedited regulatory review or approval process or necessarily confer any advantage with respect to approval compared to conventional FDA procedures. Receiving priority review from the FDA does not guarantee approval within the six-month review cycle or at all.

Obtaining and maintaining marketing approval of our current and future product candidates in one jurisdiction does not mean that we will be successful in obtaining marketing approval of our current and future product candidates in other jurisdictions.

Obtaining and maintaining marketing approval of our current and future product candidates in one jurisdiction does not guarantee that we will be able to obtain or maintain marketing approval in any other jurisdiction, while a failure or delay in obtaining marketing approval in one jurisdiction may have a negative effect on the marketing approval process in others. For example, even if the FDA grants marketing approval of a product candidate, comparable regulatory authorities in foreign jurisdictions must also approve the manufacturing, marketing and promotion of the product candidate in those countries. Approval procedures vary among jurisdictions and can involve requirements and administrative review periods different from, and greater than, those in the United States, including additional preclinical studies or clinical trials as clinical studies conducted in

one jurisdiction may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions. In many jurisdictions outside the United States, a product candidate must be approved for reimbursement before it can be approved for sale in that jurisdiction. In some cases, the price that we intend to charge for our products is also subject to approval. We do not have experience in obtaining reimbursement or pricing approvals in international markets.

Obtaining marketing approvals and compliance with regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in certain countries outside of the United States. If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements in international markets and/or receive applicable marketing approvals, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our product candidates will be harmed.

Risks Related to Commercialization of Our Product Candidates and Other Regulatory Compliance Matters

Even if we complete the necessary preclinical studies and clinical trials, the marketing approval process is expensive, time consuming and uncertain and may prevent us or any collaborators from obtaining approvals for the commercialization of some or all of our product candidates. As a result, we cannot predict when or if, and in which territories, we, or any collaborators, will obtain marketing approval to commercialize a product candidate.

The process of obtaining marketing approvals, both in the United States and abroad, is lengthy, expensive and uncertain. It may take many years, if approval is obtained at all, and can vary substantially based upon a variety of factors, including the type, complexity and novelty of the product candidates involved. Securing marketing approval requires the submission of extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to regulatory authorities for each therapeutic indication to establish the product candidate's safety and efficacy. Securing marketing approval also requires the submission of information about the product manufacturing process to, and inspection of manufacturing facilities by, the regulatory authorities. The FDA or other regulatory authorities may determine that our product candidates are not safe and effective, only moderately effective or have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that preclude our obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use. Any marketing approval we ultimately obtain may be limited or subject to restrictions or post-approval commitments that render the approved product not commercially viable.

In addition, changes in marketing approval policies during the development period, changes in or the enactment or promulgation of additional statutes, regulations or guidance or changes in regulatory review for each submitted product application, may cause delays in the approval or rejection of an application. Regulatory authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data are insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical, clinical or other studies. Varying interpretations of the data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing could delay, limit or prevent marketing approval of a product candidate. We cannot commercialize a product until the appropriate regulatory authorities have reviewed and approved the product candidate. Even if our product candidates demonstrate safety and efficacy in clinical trials, the regulatory agencies may not complete their review processes in a timely manner, or we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval. Additional delays may result if an FDA Advisory Committee or other regulatory authority recommends non-approval or restrictions on approval. In addition, we may experience delays or rejections based upon additional government regulation from future legislation or administrative action, or changes in regulatory agency policy during the period of product development, clinical trials and the review process. Any marketing approval we ultimately obtain may be limited or subject to restrictions or post-approval commitments that render the approved product commercially unviable.

Moreover, principal investigators for our clinical trials may serve as scientific advisors or consultants to us from time to time and receive compensation in connection with such services. Under certain circumstances, we may be required to report some of these relationships to the FDA or other regulatory authority. The FDA or other regulatory authority may conclude that a financial relationship between us and a principal investigator has created a conflict of interest or otherwise affected interpretation of the study. The FDA or other regulatory authority may therefore question the integrity of the data generated at the applicable clinical trial site and the utility of the clinical trial itself may be jeopardized. This could result in a delay in approval, or rejection, of our marketing applications by the FDA or other regulatory authority, as the case may be, and may ultimately lead to the denial of marketing approval of one or more of our product candidates.

In addition, regulatory agencies may not approve the labeling claims that are necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of our product candidates. For example, regulatory agencies may approve a product candidate for fewer or more limited indications than requested or may grant approval subject to the performance of post-marketing studies. Regulators may approve a product candidate for a smaller patient population, a different drug formulation or a different manufacturing process, than we are seeking. If we are unable to obtain necessary regulatory approvals, or more limited regulatory approvals than we expect, our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations may suffer.

Any delay in obtaining or failure to obtain required approvals could negatively impact our ability to generate revenue from the particular product candidate, which likely would result in significant harm to our financial position and adversely impact the price of our common stock.

We currently have no marketing, sales or distribution infrastructure with respect to our product candidates. If we are unable to develop our sales, marketing and distribution capability on our own or through collaborations with marketing partners, we will not be successful in commercializing our product candidates.

We currently have no marketing, sales or distribution capabilities and have limited sales or marketing experience within our organization. If one or more of our product candidates is approved, we intend either to establish a sales and marketing organization with technical expertise and supporting distribution capabilities to commercialize that product candidate, or to outsource this function to a third party. There are risks involved with either establishing our own sales and marketing capabilities and entering into arrangements with third parties to perform these services.

Recruiting and training an internal commercial organization is expensive and time consuming and could delay any product launch. Some or all of these costs may be incurred in advance of any approval of any of our product candidates. If the commercial launch of a product candidate for which we recruit a sales force and establish marketing capabilities is delayed or does not occur for any reason, we would have prematurely or unnecessarily incurred these commercialization expenses. This may be costly and our investment would be lost if we cannot retain or reposition our sales and marketing personnel. In addition, we may not be able to hire a sales force in the United States or other target market that is sufficient in size or has adequate expertise in the medical markets that we intend to target.

Factors that may inhibit our efforts to commercialize our product candidates on our own include:

- the inability to recruit, train and retain adequate numbers of effective sales and marketing personnel;

- the inability of sales personnel to obtain access to physicians or persuade adequate numbers of physicians to prescribe any future product that we may develop;

- the lack of complementary treatments to be offered by sales personnel, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to companies with more extensive product lines; and

- unforeseen costs and expenses associated with creating an independent sales and marketing organization.

If we enter into arrangements with third parties to perform sales, marketing and distribution services, our product revenue or the profitability to us from these revenue streams is likely to be lower than if we were to market and sell any product candidates that we develop ourselves. In addition, we may not be successful in entering into arrangements with third parties to sell and market our product candidates or may be unable to do so on terms that are favorable to us. We likely will have little control over such third parties and

any of them may fail to devote the necessary resources and attention to sell and market our product candidates effectively. If we do not establish sales and marketing capabilities successfully, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we may not be successful in commercializing our product candidates.

The market opportunities for any current or future product candidate we develop, if and when approved, may be limited to those patients who are ineligible for established therapies or for whom prior therapies have failed, and therefore may be small.

Cancer therapies are sometimes characterized as first-line, second-line, or third-line, and the FDA often approves new therapies initially only for third-line use. When cancer is detected early enough, first-line therapy, usually chemotherapy, hormone therapy, surgery, radiation therapy, immunotherapy or a combination of these, is sometimes adequate to cure the cancer or prolong life without a cure. Second- and third-line therapies are administered to patients when prior therapy is not effective. We may initially seek approval of SON-080 and any other product candidates we develop as a therapy for patients who have received one or more prior treatments. Subsequently, for those products that prove to be sufficiently beneficial, if any, we would expect to seek approval potentially as a first-line therapy, but there is no guarantee that product candidates we develop, even if approved, would be approved for first-line therapy, and, prior to any such approvals, we may have to conduct additional clinical trials.

The number of patients who have the cancers we are targeting may turn out to be lower than expected. Additionally, the potentially addressable patient population for our current programs or future product candidates may be limited, if and when approved. Even if we obtain significant market share for any product candidate, if and when approved, if the potential target populations are small, we may never achieve profitability without obtaining marketing approval for additional indications, including use as first- or second-line therapy.

Even if we receive marketing approval of a product candidate, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our products, if approved.

Any marketing approvals that we receive for any current or future product candidate may be subject to limitations on the approved indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or the conditions of approval, or contain requirements for potentially costly post-market testing and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the product candidate. The FDA may also require a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, as a condition of approval of any product candidate, which could include requirements for a medication guide, physician communication plans or additional elements to ensure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. If the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority approves a product candidate, the manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, advertising, promotion, import and export and record keeping for the product candidate will be subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements. These requirements include, among others, prohibitions on the promotion of an approved product for uses not included in the product's approved labeling, submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration, as well as continued compliance with current Good Manufacturing Practice, or cGMP, and Good Clinical Practice, or GCP, for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with any approved candidate, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with our third-party manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in, among other things:

- restrictions on the labeling, distribution, marketing or manufacturing of the product, withdrawal of the product from the market, or product recalls;
- untitled and warning letters, or holds on clinical trials;
- refusal by the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications we filed or suspension or revocation of license approvals;
- requirements to conduct post-marketing studies or clinical trials;
- restrictions on coverage by third-party payors;
- fines, restitution or disgorgement of profits or revenues;
- suspension or withdrawal of marketing approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of the product; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA's and other regulatory authorities' policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay marketing approval of a product. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability.

We face significant competition and if our competitors develop and market products that are more effective, safer or less expensive than the product candidates we develop, our commercial opportunities will be negatively impacted.

The life sciences industry is highly competitive. We are currently developing therapeutics that will compete, if approved, with other products and therapies that currently exist, are being developed or will in the future be developed, some of which we may not currently be aware.

We have competitors both in the United States and internationally, including major multinational pharmaceutical companies, established biotechnology companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies, universities and other research institutions. Many of our competitors have significantly greater financial, manufacturing, marketing, product development, technical and human resources than we do. Large pharmaceutical companies, in particular, have extensive experience in clinical testing, obtaining marketing approvals, recruiting patients and manufacturing pharmaceutical products. These companies also have significantly greater research and marketing capabilities than we do and may also have products that have been approved or are in late stages of development, and collaborative arrangements in our target markets with leading companies and research institutions. Established pharmaceutical companies may also invest heavily to accelerate discovery and development of novel compounds or to in-license novel compounds that could make the product candidates that we develop obsolete. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. As a result of all of these factors, our competitors may succeed in obtaining patent protection and/or marketing approval or discovering, developing and commercializing products in our field before we do.

There is a large number of companies developing or marketing treatments for cancer, including many major pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies. These treatments consist both of small molecule drug products, such as traditional chemotherapy, as well as novel immunotherapies. For example, a number of multinational companies as well as large biotechnology companies, including Astellas Pharma Inc., Seattle Genetics, Inc., AstraZeneca, and GlaxoSmithKline plc, are developing programs for the targets that we are exploring for our pipeline programs.

Our commercial opportunities could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe effects, are more convenient, have a broader label, are marketed more effectively, are reimbursed or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain FDA, EMA or other marketing approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. Even if the product candidate we develop achieve marketing approval, they may be priced at a significant premium over competitive products if any have been approved by then, resulting in reduced competitiveness.

Smaller and other early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors. These third parties compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. In addition, the biopharmaceutical industry is characterized by rapid technological change. If we fail to stay at the forefront of technological change, we may be unable to compete effectively. Technological advances or products developed by our competitors may render our product candidates obsolete, less competitive or not economical.

The commercial success of any current or future product candidate will depend upon the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, payors and others in the medical community.

We have never commercialized a product, and even if we obtain any regulatory approval for our product candidates, the commercial success of our product candidates will depend in part on the medical community, patients, and payors accepting our product candidates as effective, safe and cost-effective. Any product that we bring to the market may not gain market acceptance by physicians, patients, payors and others in the medical community. Physicians are often reluctant to switch their patients from existing therapies even when new and potentially more effective or convenient treatments enter the market. Further, patients often acclimate to the therapy that they are currently taking and do not want to switch unless their physicians recommend switching products or they are required to switch therapies due to lack of reimbursement for existing therapies.

The degree of market acceptance of these product candidates, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the potential efficacy and potential advantages over alternative treatments;
- the frequency and severity of any side effects, including any limitations or warnings contained in a product's approved labeling;
- the frequency and severity of any side effects resulting from follow-up requirements for the administration of our product candidates;

- the relative convenience and ease of administration;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies;
- the strength of marketing and distribution support and timing of market introduction of competitive products;
- publicity concerning our products or competing products and treatments; and
- sufficient third-party insurance coverage and adequate reimbursement.

Even if a product candidate displays a favorable efficacy and safety profile in preclinical studies and clinical trials, market acceptance of the product, if approved for commercial sale, will not be known until after it is launched. Our efforts to educate the medical community and payors on the benefits of our product candidates may require significant resources and may never be successful. Such efforts to educate the marketplace may require more resources than are required by the conventional technologies marketed by our competitors, particularly due to the novelty of our *Sonnet* approach. If these products do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate significant product revenue and may not become profitable.

If the market opportunities for our product candidates are smaller than we believe they are, our product revenues may be adversely affected and our business may suffer.

We currently focus our research and product development on treatments for oncology indications and our product FHAB candidates are designed to target solid tumors. Our understanding of both the number of people who have these diseases, as well as the subset of people with these diseases who have the potential to benefit from treatment with our product candidates, are based on estimates. These estimates may prove to be incorrect and new studies may reduce the estimated incidence or prevalence of these diseases. Patient identification efforts also influence the ability to address a patient population. If efforts in patient identification are unsuccessful or less impactful than anticipated, we may not address the entirety of the opportunity we are seeking.

The insurance coverage and reimbursement status of newly-approved products is uncertain. Failure to obtain or maintain adequate coverage and reimbursement for any of our product candidates, if approved, could limit our ability to market those products and decrease our ability to generate revenue.

We expect the cost of our product candidates to be substantial, when and if they achieve market approval. The availability and extent of reimbursement by governmental and private payors is essential for most patients to be able to afford expensive treatments. Sales of our product candidates will depend substantially, both domestically and abroad, on the extent to which the costs of our product candidates will be paid by private payors, such as private health coverage insurers, health maintenance, managed care, pharmacy benefit and similar healthcare management organizations, or reimbursed by government health care programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid. We may not be able to provide data sufficient to gain acceptance with respect to coverage and reimbursement. If reimbursement is not available, or is available only at limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize our product candidates, even if approved. Even if coverage is provided, the approved reimbursement amount may not be high enough to allow us to establish or maintain pricing sufficient to realize a sufficient return on our investment.

There is significant uncertainty related to the insurance coverage and reimbursement of newly approved products. In the United States, the principal decisions about coverage and reimbursement for new medicines are typically made by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, an agency within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, as the CMS decides whether and to what extent a new medicine will be covered and reimbursed under Medicare. Private payors tend to follow CMS to a substantial degree. It is difficult to predict what CMS will decide with respect to coverage and reimbursement for novel products such as ours, as there is no body of established practices and precedents for these new products. Coverage and reimbursement by a third-party payor may depend upon a number of factors, including the third-party payor's determination that use of a product is: (1) a covered benefit under its health plan; (2) safe, effective and medically necessary; (3) appropriate for the specific patient; (4) cost-effective; and (5) neither experimental nor investigational. In the United States, no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for products exists among third-party payors. As a result, the coverage determination process is often a time-consuming and costly process that will require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our products to each payor separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be applied consistently or obtained in the first instance. Even if we obtain coverage for a given product, the resulting reimbursement payment rates might not be adequate for us to achieve or sustain profitability or may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific drug products on an approved list, also known as a formulary, which might not include all of the approved drugs for a particular indication.

Additionally, third-party payors may not cover, or provide adequate reimbursement for, long-term follow-up evaluations required following the use of product candidates. Patients are unlikely to use our product candidates unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of our product candidates. Because our product candidates may have a higher cost of goods than conventional therapies, and may require long-term follow-up evaluations, the risk that coverage and reimbursement rates may be inadequate for us to achieve profitability may be greater. There is significant uncertainty related to insurance coverage and reimbursement of newly approved products. It is difficult to predict at this time what third-party payors will decide with respect to the coverage and reimbursement for our product candidates.

Moreover, increasing efforts by governmental and third-party payors in the United States and abroad to cap or reduce healthcare costs may cause such organizations to limit both coverage and the level of reimbursement for newly approved products and, as a result, they may not cover or provide adequate payment for our product candidates. There has been increasing legislative and enforcement interest in the United States with respect to specialty drug pricing practices. Specifically, there have been several recent U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs under Medicare, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs. We expect to experience pricing pressures in connection with the sale of any of our product candidates due to the trend toward managed healthcare, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations, cost containment initiatives and additional legislative changes.

Outside the United States, certain countries, including a number of member states of the European Union, set prices and reimbursement for pharmaceutical products, or medicinal products, as they are commonly referred to in the European Union. These countries have broad discretion in setting prices and we cannot be sure that such prices and reimbursement will be acceptable to us or our collaborators. If the regulatory authorities in these jurisdictions set prices or reimbursement levels that are not commercially attractive for us or our collaborators, our revenues from sales by us or our collaborators, and the potential profitability of our drug products, in those countries would be negatively affected. An increasing number of countries are taking initiatives to attempt to reduce large budget deficits by focusing cost-cutting efforts on pharmaceuticals for their state-run health care systems. These international price control efforts have impacted all regions of the world, but have been most drastic in the European Union. Additionally, some countries require approval of the sale price of a product before it can be lawfully marketed. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after marketing or product licensing approval is granted. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we, or any collaborators, may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost-effectiveness of our product to other available therapies. As a result, we might obtain marketing approval for a product in a particular country, but then may experience delays in the reimbursement approval of our product or be subject to price regulations that would delay our commercial launch of the product, possibly for lengthy time periods, which could negatively impact the revenues we are able to generate from the sale of the product in that particular country.

Moreover, efforts by governments and payors, in the United States and abroad, to cap or reduce healthcare costs may cause such organizations to limit both coverage and level of reimbursement for new products approved and, as a result, they may not cover or provide adequate reimbursement for our product candidates. There has been increasing legislative and enforcement interest in the United States with respect to specialty drug practices. Specifically, there have been several recent U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs under Medicare, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs. We expect to experience pricing pressures in connection with the sale of any of our product candidates, due to the trend toward managed healthcare, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations and additional legislative changes. The downward pressure on healthcare costs in general, particularly prescription drugs and other treatments, has become very intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products. If reimbursement of our products is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, our business could be harmed.

If the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities approve generic versions of any of our product candidates that receive marketing approval, or such authorities do not grant such products appropriate periods of data exclusivity before approving generic versions of such products, the sales of such products could be adversely affected.

In the United States, manufacturers may seek approval of biosimilar versions of biologics approved by the FDA under a BLA through submission of abbreviated biologic license applications, or ABLAs. In support of an ABLA, a biosimilar manufacturer generally must show that its product is similar to the original biologic product. Biosimilar products may be less costly to bring to market than the original biologic and companies that produce biosimilar products are sometimes able to offer them at lower prices. Thus, following the introduction of a biosimilar product, a significant percentage of the sales of the original biologic may be lost to the biosimilar product, and the price of the original biologic product may be lowered.

The FDA may not accept for review or approve an ABLA for a biosimilar product until any applicable period of non-patent exclusivity for the original biologic has expired. The Public Health Service (PHS) Act provides a period of twelve years of non-patent exclusivity for a biologic approved under a BLA.

Competition that our products may face from biosimilar versions of our products could negatively impact our future revenue, profitability and cash flows and substantially limit our ability to obtain a return on our investments in those product candidates.

We may be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws, false claims laws health information privacy and security laws, and other health care laws and regulations. If we are unable to comply, or have not fully complied, with such laws, we could face substantial penalties.

If we obtain FDA approval for any of our product candidates and begin commercializing those products in the United States, our operations will be directly, or indirectly through our prescribers, customers and purchasers, subject to various federal and state fraud and abuse laws and regulations, including, without limitation, the federal Health Care Program Anti-Kickback Statute, or Anti-Kickback Statute, the federal civil and criminal False Claims Act and Physician Payments Sunshine Act and regulations. These laws will impact, among other things, our proposed sales, marketing and educational programs. In addition, we may be subject to patient privacy laws by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. The laws that will affect our operations include, but are not limited to:

- the Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons or entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe or rebate), directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce, or in return for, either the referral of an individual, or the purchase, lease, order, arrangement, or recommendation of any good, facility, item or service for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. “Remuneration” has been interpreted broadly to include anything of value. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the Anti-Kickback Statute or specific intent to violate it to have committed a violation. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal False Claims Act, or FCA, or federal civil money penalties. The Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on the one hand and prescribers, purchasers, and formulary managers on the other. There are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution;

- the federal civil and criminal false claims laws and civil monetary penalty laws, including the FCA, which impose criminal and civil penalties against individuals or entities for, among other things: knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent; knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used, a false statement of record material to a false or fraudulent claim or obligation to pay or transmit money or property to the federal government. Manufacturers can be held liable under the FCA even when they do not submit claims directly to government payors if they are deemed to "cause" the submission of false or fraudulent claims. The FCA also permits a private individual acting as a "whistleblower" to bring actions on behalf of the federal government alleging violations of the FCA and to share in any monetary recovery;

- the beneficiary inducement provisions of the CMP Law, which prohibits, among other things, the offering or giving of remuneration, which includes, without limitation, any transfer of items or services for free or for less than fair market value (with limited exceptions), to a Medicare or Medicaid beneficiary that the person knows or should know is likely to influence the beneficiary's selection of a particular supplier of items or services reimbursable by a federal or state governmental program;

- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which created new federal criminal statutes that prohibit a person from knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or obtain, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations or promises, any of the money or property owned by, or under the custody or control of, any healthcare benefit program, regardless of the payor (e.g., public or private) and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up by any trick or device a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statements or representations in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, healthcare benefits, items or services relating to healthcare matters; similar to the Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;

- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009, and their respective implementing regulations, which impose requirements on certain healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses, known as covered entities, as well as their respective business associates, individuals and entities that perform services on their behalf that involve the use or disclosure of individually identifiable health information, relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information;

- the U.S. federal transparency requirements under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, or collectively, ACA, including the provision commonly referred to as the Physician Payments Sunshine Act, which requires applicable manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) to report annually to CMS information related to payments or other transfers of value made to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors) and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by the physicians described above and their immediate family members. Beginning in 2022, applicable manufacturers also will be required to report information regarding payments and transfers of value provided to physician assistants, nurse practitioners, clinical nurse specialists, certified nurse anesthetists, and certified nurse-midwives;

- federal government price reporting laws, which require us to calculate and report complex pricing metrics in an accurate and timely manner to government programs; and

- federal consumer protection and unfair competition laws, which broadly regulate marketplace activities and activities that potentially harm consumers.

Additionally, we are subject to state and foreign equivalents of each of the healthcare laws and regulations described above, among others, some of which may be broader in scope and may apply regardless of the payer. Many U.S. states have adopted laws similar to the Anti-Kickback Statute and False Claims Act, and may apply to our business practices, including, but not limited to, research, distribution, sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental payors, including private insurers. In addition, some states have passed laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the April 2003 Office of Inspector General Compliance Program Guidance for Pharmaceutical Manufacturers and/or the Pharmaceutical Research and Manufacturers of America's Code on Interactions with Healthcare Professionals. Several states also impose other marketing restrictions or require pharmaceutical companies to make marketing or price disclosures to the state. There are ambiguities as to what is required to comply with these state requirements and if we fail to comply with an applicable state law requirement we could be subject to penalties. Finally, there are state and foreign laws governing the privacy and security of health information, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors available, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. Law enforcement authorities are increasingly focused on enforcing fraud and abuse laws, and it is possible that some of our practices may be challenged under these laws. Efforts to ensure that our current and future business arrangements with third parties, and our business generally, will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. If our operations, including our arrangements with physicians and other healthcare providers, some of whom receive stock options as compensation for services provided, are found to be in violation of any of such laws or any other governmental regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including, without limitation, administrative, civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, exclusion from participation in federal and state healthcare programs (such as Medicare and Medicaid), additional reporting requirements and/or oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, and individual imprisonment, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our financial results. Any action for violation of these laws, even if successfully defended, could cause a pharmaceutical manufacturer to incur significant legal expenses and divert management's attention from the operation of the business. Prohibitions or restrictions on sales or withdrawal of future marketed products could materially affect business in an adverse way.

Healthcare legislative reform measures and constraints on national budget social security systems may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Payors, whether domestic or foreign, or governmental or private, are developing increasingly sophisticated methods of controlling healthcare costs and those methods are not always specifically adapted for new technologies such as those we are developing. In both the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the health care system that could impact our ability to sell our products profitably. In particular, in the United States, the ACA was enacted in 2010 which, among other things, subjects biologic products to potential competition by lower-cost biosimilars; addresses a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected; increases the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by most manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program; extends the Medicaid Drug Rebate program to utilization of prescriptions of individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations; subjects manufacturers to new annual fees and taxes for certain branded prescription drugs; and provides incentives to programs that increase the federal government's comparative effectiveness research.

Since its enactment, there have been judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the ACA, as well as recent efforts by the current administration to repeal or replace certain aspects of the ACA. Further, since January 2017, President Trump has signed two Executive Orders and other directives designed to delay the implementation of certain provision of the ACA or otherwise circumvent some of the requirements for health insurance mandated by the ACA. In addition, CMS recently issued a final rule that will give states greater flexibility, starting in 2020, in setting benchmarks for insurers in the individual and small group marketplaces, which may have the effect of relaxing the essential health benefits required under the ACA for plans sold through such marketplaces.

Concurrently, Congress has considered legislation that would repeal and replace all or part of the ACA. While Congress has not passed comprehensive repeal legislation, two bills affecting the implementation of certain taxes under the ACA have been signed into law. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, or TCJA, includes a provision repealing,

effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the ACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the "individual mandate." Additionally, on January 22, 2018, President Trump signed a continuing resolution on appropriations for fiscal year 2018 that delayed the implementation of certain ACA-mandated fees, including the so-called "Cadillac" tax on certain high cost employer-sponsored insurance plans, the annual fee imposed on certain high cost employer-sponsored insurance plans, the annual fee imposed on certain health insurance providers based on market share, and the medical device exercise tax on non-exempt medical devices. Further, the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018, or BBA, among other things, amends the ACA, effective January 1, 2019, to increase from 50 percent to 70 percent the point-of-sale discount that is owed by pharmaceutical manufacturers who participate in Medicare Part D and to close the coverage gap in most Medicare drug plans, commonly referred to as the "donut hole." More recently, in July 2018, CMS published a final rule permitting further collections and payments to and from certain ACA qualified health plans and health insurance issuers under the ACA risk adjustment program in response to the outcome of federal district court litigation regarding the method CMS uses to determine this risk adjustment. Congress also could consider additional legislation to repeal or replace other elements of the ACA. Thus, the full impact of the ACA, any law repealing or replacing elements of it, and the political uncertainty surrounding any repeal or replacement legislation on our business remains unclear.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted. In August 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least $1.5 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, was unable to reach required goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect in April 2013, and due to subsequent legislative amendments, including the BBA, will remain in effect through 2027 unless additional Congressional action is taken. In January 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, was signed into law, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.

Also, there has been heightened governmental scrutiny recently over the manner in which drug manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products. For example, the current administration released a "Blueprint" to lower drug prices and reduce out of pocket costs of drugs that contains additional proposals to increase manufacturer competition, increase the negotiating power of certain federal healthcare programs, incentivize manufacturers to lower the list price of their products and reduce the out of pocket costs of drug products paid by consumers. For example, in November 2018, CMS issued a proposed rule for comment that would, among other things, provide Medicare prescription drug plans under Part D more transparency in pricing and greater flexibility to negotiate discounts for, and in certain circumstances exclude, drugs in the six "protected" formulary classes and allow Medicare Advantage plans to use certain drug management tools such as step therapy for physician-administered drugs. Although a number of these, and other proposed measures will require authorization through additional legislation to become effective, Congress and the Trump administration have each indicated that it will continue to seek new legislative and/or administrative measures to control drug costs.

There have been, and likely will continue to be, legislative and regulatory proposals at the foreign, federal and state levels directed at broadening the availability of healthcare and containing or lowering the cost of healthcare. We cannot predict the initiatives that may be adopted in the future. The continuing efforts of these governments and other payors to contain or reduce costs of healthcare and/or impose price controls may adversely affect:

- the demand for our product candidates, if we obtain regulatory approval;
- our ability to set a price that we believe is fair for our products;
- our ability to generate revenue and achieve or maintain profitability;
- the level of taxes that we are required to pay; and
- the availability of capital.

Any denial in coverage or reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar denial or reduction in payments from private payors, which may adversely affect our future profitability.

We are subject to the the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or the FCPA, and other anti-corruption laws, as well as export control laws, import and customs laws, trade and economic sanctions laws and other laws governing our operations.

Our operations are subject to anti-corruption laws, including the FCPA, the U.S. domestic bribery statute contained in 18 §201, the U.S. Travel Act, and other anti-corruption laws that apply in countries where we do business. The Bribery Act, the FCPA and these other laws generally prohibit us and our employees and intermediaries from authorizing, promising, offering, or providing, directly or indirectly, improper or prohibited payments, or anything else of value, to government officials or other persons to obtain or retain business or gain some other business advantage. Under the Bribery Act, we may also be liable for failing to prevent a person associated with us from committing a bribery offense. We and our commercial partners operate in a number of jurisdictions that pose a high risk of potential Bribery Act or FCPA violations, and we participate in collaborations and relationships with third parties whose corrupt or illegal activities could potentially subject us to liability under the Bribery Act, FCPA or local anti-corruption laws, even if we do not explicitly authorize or have actual knowledge of such activities. In addition, we cannot predict the nature, scope or effect of future regulatory requirements to which our international operations might be subject or the manner in which existing laws might be administered or interpreted.

We are also subject to other laws and regulations governing our international operations, including regulations administered by the governments of the United Kingdom and the United States, and authorities in the European Union, including applicable export control regulations, economic sanctions and embargoes on certain countries and persons, anti-money laundering laws, import and customs requirements and currency exchange regulations, collectively referred to as the Trade Control laws.

There is no assurance that we will be completely effective in ensuring our compliance with all applicable anti-corruption laws, including the Bribery Act, the FCPA or other legal requirements, including Trade Control laws. If we are not in compliance with the Bribery Act, the FCPA and other anti-corruption laws or Trade Control laws, we may be subject to criminal and civil penalties, disgorgement and other sanctions and remedial measures, and legal expenses, which could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and liquidity. Likewise, any investigation of any potential violations of the Bribery Act, the FCPA, other anti-corruption laws or Trade Control laws by United Kingdom, United States or other authorities could also have an adverse impact on our reputation, our business, results of operations and financial condition.

If we fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.

We are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. Our operations involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological materials. Our operations also produce hazardous waste products. We generally contract with third parties for the disposal of these materials and wastes. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from our use of hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties. Furthermore, environmental laws and regulations are complex, change frequently and have tended to become more stringent. We cannot predict the impact of such changes and cannot be certain of our future compliance. In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These current or

future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials or other work-related injuries, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions or liabilities, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Risks Related to Our International Operations

As one of our subsidiaries, Relief, is based outside of the United States, we are subject to economic, political, regulatory and other risks associated with international operations.

As Relief is based in the Switzerland, our business is subject to risks associated with conducting business outside of the United States. Many of our suppliers and clinical trial relationships are located outside the United States. Accordingly, our future results could be harmed by a variety of factors, including:

- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular non-U.S. economies and markets;
- differing and changing regulatory requirements for product approvals;
- differing jurisdictions could present different issues for securing, maintaining or obtaining freedom to operate in such jurisdictions;
- potentially reduced protection for intellectual property rights;
- difficulties in compliance with different, complex and changing laws, regulations and court systems of multiple jurisdictions and compliance with a wide variety of foreign laws, treaties and regulations;
- changes in non-U.S. regulations and customs, tariffs and trade barriers;
- changes in non-U.S. currency exchange rates of the pound sterling, U.S. dollar, euro and currency controls;
- trade protection measures, import or export licensing requirements or other restrictive actions by governments;
- differing reimbursement regimes and price controls in certain non-U.S. markets;
- negative consequences from changes in tax laws;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad, including, for example, the variable tax treatment in different jurisdictions of options granted under our share option schemes or equity incentive plans;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- litigation or administrative actions resulting from claims against us by current or former employees or consultants individually or as part of class actions, including claims of wrongful terminations, discrimination, misclassification or other violations of labor law or other alleged conduct;
- difficulties associated with staffing and managing international operations, including differing labor relations;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and
- business interruptions resulting from geo-political actions, including war and terrorism, or natural disasters including earthquakes, typhoons, floods and fires.

European data collection is governed by restrictive regulations governing the use, processing, and cross-border transfer of personal information.

The collection and use of personal health data in the European Union is was governed by the provisions of the Data Protection Directive, and which, as of May 25, 2018, has been superseded by the GDPR. These directives impose several requirements relating to the consent of the individuals to whom the personal data relates, the information provided to the individuals, notification of data processing obligations to the competent national data protection authorities and the security and confidentiality of the personal data. The Data Protection Directive and GDPR also impose strict rules on the transfer of personal data out of the European Union to the United States. Failure to comply with the requirements of the Data Protection Directive, the GDPR, and the related national data protection laws of the European Union Member States may result in fines and other administrative penalties. While the Data Protection Directive did not apply to organizations based outside the EU, the GDPR has expanded its reach to include any business, regardless of its location, that provides goods or services to residents in the EU. This expansion would incorporate any potential clinical trial activities in EU member states. The GDPR imposes strict requirements on controllers and processors of personal data, including special protections for "sensitive information" which includes health and genetic information of data subjects residing in the EU. GDPR grants individuals the opportunity to object to the processing of their personal information, allows them to request deletion of personal information in certain circumstances, and provides the individual with an express right to seek legal remedies in the event the individual believes his or her rights have been violated. Further, the GDPR imposes strict rules on the transfer of personal data out of the European Union to the United States or other regions that have not been deemed to offer "adequate" privacy protections. Failure to comply with the requirements of the GDPR and the related national data protection laws of the European Union Member States, which may deviate slightly from the GDPR, may result in fines of up to 4% of global revenues, or € 20,000,000, whichever is greater. As a result of the implementation of the GDPR, we may be required to put in place additional mechanisms ensuring compliance with the new data protection rules.

Exchange rate fluctuations may materially affect our results of operations and financial condition.

Owing to the international scope of our operations, fluctuations in exchange rates, particularly between the pound sterling and the U.S. dollar, may adversely affect us. Although we are based in the United Kingdom, we source research and development, manufacturing, consulting and other services from the United States and the European Union. Further, potential future revenue may be derived from abroad, particularly from the United States. As a result, our business and the price of our common stock may be affected by fluctuations in foreign exchange rates not only between the pound sterling and the U.S. dollar, but also the euro, which may have a significant impact on our results of operations and cash flows from period to period. Currently, we do not have any exchange rate hedging arrangements in place.

Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties

For certain product candidates, we may depend on development and commercialization collaborators to develop and conduct clinical trials with, obtain regulatory approvals for, and if approved, market and sell product candidates. If such collaborators fail to perform as expected, the potential for us to generate future revenue from such product candidates would be significantly reduced and our business would be harmed.

For certain products candidates, we depend, or will depend, on our development and commercial collaborators to develop, conduct clinical trials of, and, if approved, commercialize product candidates.

Our current collaborations and any future collaborations that we enter into are subject to numerous risks, including:

- collaborators have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to the collaborations;
- collaborators may not perform their obligations as expected or fail to fulfill their responsibilities in a timely manner, or at all;

- collaborators may not pursue development and commercialization of any product candidates that achieve regulatory approval or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on preclinical studies or clinical trial results, changes in the collaborators' strategic focus or available funding or external factors, such as an acquisition, that divert resources or create competing priorities;
- collaborators may delay preclinical studies or clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for clinical trials, stop a preclinical study or clinical trial or abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- we may not have access to, or may be restricted from disclosing, certain information regarding product candidates being developed or commercialized under a collaboration and, consequently, may have limited ability to inform our shareholders about the status of such product candidates;
- collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our product candidates if the collaborators believe that competitive products are more likely to be successfully developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than ours;
- The collaborations may not result in product candidates to develop and/or preclinical studies or clinical trials conducted as part of the collaborations may not be successful;
- product candidates developed with collaborators may be viewed by our collaborators as competitive with their own product candidates or products, which may cause collaborators to stop commercialization of our product candidates;
- a collaborator with marketing and distribution rights to one or more of our product candidates that achieve regulatory approval may not commit sufficient resources to the marketing and distribution of any such product candidate; and
- collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation.

In addition, certain collaboration and commercialization agreements provide our collaborators with rights to terminate such agreements, which rights may or may not be subject to conditions, and which rights, if exercised, would adversely affect our product development efforts and could make it difficult for us to attract new collaborators. In that event, we would likely be required to limit the size and scope of efforts for the development and commercialization of such product candidates or products; we would likely be required to seek additional financing to fund further development or identify alternative strategic collaborations; our potential to generate future revenue from royalties and milestone payments from such product candidates or products would be significantly reduced, delayed or eliminated; and it could have an adverse effect on our business and future growth prospects. Our rights to recover tangible and intangible assets and intellectual property rights needed to advance a product candidate or product after termination of a collaboration may be limited by contract, and we may not be able to advance a program post- termination.

If conflicts arise with our development and commercialization collaborators or licensors, they may act in their own self-interest, which may be adverse to the interests of our company.

We may in the future experience disagreements with our development and commercialization collaborators or licensors. Conflicts may arise in our collaboration and license arrangements with third parties due to one or more of the following:

- disputes with respect to milestone, royalty and other payments that are believed due under the applicable agreements;
- disagreements with respect to the ownership of intellectual property rights or scope of licenses;

- disagreements with respect to the scope of any reporting obligations;
- unwillingness on the part of a collaborator to keep us informed regarding the progress of its development and commercialization activities, or to permit public disclosure of these activities; and
- disputes with respect to a collaborator's or our development or commercialization efforts with respect to our products and product candidates.

Conflicts with our development and commercialization collaborators or licensors could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations and future growth prospects.

We will rely on third parties, including independent clinical investigators and CROs, to conduct and sponsor some of the clinical trials of our product candidates. Any failure by a third party to meet its obligations with respect to the clinical development of our product candidates may delay or impair our ability to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates.

We will be relying upon and plan to continue to rely upon third parties, including independent clinical investigators, academic partners, regulatory affairs consultants and third-party CROs, to conduct our preclinical studies and clinical trials, including in some instances sponsoring such clinical trials, and to engage with regulatory authorities and monitor and manage data for our ongoing preclinical and clinical programs. Given the breadth of clinical therapeutic areas for which we believe our product candidates may have utility, we intend to continue to rely on external service providers rather than build internal regulatory expertise.

Any of these third parties may terminate their engagements with us under certain circumstances. We may not be able to enter into alternative arrangements or do so on commercially reasonable terms. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new contract research organization begins work. As a result, delays would likely occur, which could negatively impact our ability to meet our expected clinical development timelines and harm our business, financial condition and prospects.

We remain responsible for ensuring that each of our preclinical studies and clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol and legal, regulatory and scientific standards, and our reliance on these third parties does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. We and our third-party contractors and CROs are required to comply with GCP requirements, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA, the Competent Authorities of the Member States of the European Economic Area, or EEA, and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for all of our products in clinical development. Regulatory authorities enforce these GCP requirements through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. If we fail to exercise adequate oversight over any of our academic partners or CROs or if we or any of our academic partners or CROs do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations, fail to meet expected deadlines, or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements, or for any other reasons, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot assure you that upon a regulatory inspection of us, our academic partners or our CROs or other third parties performing services in connection with our clinical trials, such regulatory authority will determine that any of our clinical trials complies with GCP regulations. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with product produced under applicable CGMP regulations. Our failure to comply with these regulations may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process.

Furthermore, the third parties conducting clinical trials on our behalf are not our employees, and except for remedies available to us under our agreements with such contractors, we cannot control whether or not they devote sufficient time, skill and resources to our ongoing development programs. These contractors may also have relationships with other commercial entities, including our competitors, for whom they may also be conducting clinical trials or other drug development activities, which could impede their ability to devote appropriate time to our clinical programs. If these third parties, including clinical investigators, do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, meet expected deadlines or conduct our clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements or our stated protocols, we may not be able to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, marketing approvals for our product candidates. If that occurs, we will not be able to, or may be delayed in our efforts to, successfully commercialize our product candidates.

In addition, with respect to investigator-sponsored trials that may be conducted, we would not control the design or conduct of these trials, and it is possible that the FDA or EMA will not view these investigator-sponsored trials as providing adequate support for future clinical trials or market approval, whether controlled by us or third parties, for any one or more reasons, including elements of the design or execution of the trials or safety concerns or other trial results. We expect that such arrangements will provide us certain information rights with respect to the investigator-sponsored trials, including access to and the ability to use and reference the data, including for our own regulatory submissions, resulting from the investigator-sponsored trials. However, we would not have control over the timing and reporting of the data from investigator-sponsored trials, nor would we own the data from the investigator- sponsored trials. If we are unable to confirm or replicate the results from the investigator-sponsored trials or if negative results are obtained, we would likely be further delayed or prevented from advancing further clinical development. Further, if investigators or institutions breach their obligations with respect to the clinical development of our product candidates, or if the data proves to be inadequate compared to the firsthand knowledge we might have gained had the investigator-sponsored trials been sponsored and conducted by us, then our ability to design and conduct any future clinical trials ourselves may be adversely affected. Additionally, the FDA or EMA may disagree with the sufficiency of our right of reference to the preclinical, manufacturing or clinical data generated by these investigator-sponsored trials, or our interpretation of preclinical, manufacturing or clinical data from these investigator-sponsored trials. If so, the FDA or EMA may require us to obtain and submit additional preclinical, manufacturing, or clinical data.

We intend to rely on third parties to manufacture product candidates, which increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of such product candidates or products or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

We do not own or operate manufacturing facilities for the production of clinical or commercial supplies of the product candidates that we are developing or evaluating in our development programs. We have limited personnel with experience in drug manufacturing and lack the resources and the capabilities to manufacture any of our product candidates on a clinical or commercial scale. We rely on third parties for supply of our product candidates, and our strategy is to outsource all manufacturing of our product candidates and products to third parties.

In order to conduct clinical trials of product candidates, we will need to have them manufactured in potentially large quantities. Our third- party manufacturers may be unable to successfully increase the manufacturing capacity for any of our product candidates in a timely or cost- effective manner, or at all. In addition, quality issues may arise during scale-up activities and at any other time. For example, ongoing data on the stability of our product candidates may shorten the expiry of our product candidates and lead to clinical trial material supply shortages, and potentially clinical trial delays. If these third-party manufacturers are unable to successfully scale up the manufacture of our product candidates in sufficient quality and quantity, the development, testing and clinical trials of that product candidate may be delayed or infeasible, and regulatory approval or commercial launch of that product candidate may be delayed or not obtained, which could significantly harm our business.

Our use of new third-party manufacturers increases the risk of delays in production or insufficient supplies of our product candidates as we transfer our manufacturing technology to these manufacturers and as they gain experience manufacturing our product candidates. Even after a third-party manufacturer has gained significant experience in manufacturing our product candidates or even if we believe we have succeeded in optimizing the manufacturing process, there can be no assurance that such manufacturer will produce sufficient quantities of our product candidates in a timely manner or continuously over time, or at all.

We may be delayed if we need to change the manufacturing process used by a third party. Further, if we change an approved manufacturing process, then we may be delayed if the FDA or a comparable foreign authority needs to review the new manufacturing process before it may be used.

We operate an outsourced model for the manufacture of our product candidates, and contract with good manufacturing practice, or GMP, licensed pharmaceutical contract development and manufacturing organizations. While we have engaged several third-party vendors to provide clinical and non-clinical supplies and fill-finish services, we do not currently have any agreements with third-party manufacturers for long-term commercial supplies. In the future, we may be unable to enter into agreements with third-party manufacturers for commercial supplies of any product candidate that we develop, or may be unable to do so on acceptable terms. Even if we are able to establish and maintain arrangements with third-party manufacturers, reliance on third- party manufacturers entails risks, including:

- reliance on third-parties for manufacturing process development, regulatory compliance and quality assurance;
- limitations on supply availability resulting from capacity and scheduling constraints of third-parties;
- the possible breach of manufacturing agreements by third-parties because of factors beyond our control; and
- the possible termination or non-renewal of the manufacturing agreements by the third-party, at a time that is costly or inconvenient to us.

Third-party manufacturers may not be able to comply with cGMP requirements or similar regulatory requirements outside the United States. Our failure, or the failure of our third-party manufacturers, to comply with applicable requirements could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension

or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of product candidates or products, operating restrictions and/or criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect supplies of our product candidates. In addition, some of the product candidates we intend to develop, including SON-080, use toxins or other substances that can be produced only in specialized facilities with specific authorizations and permits, and there can be no guarantee that we or our manufacturers can maintain such authorizations and permits. These specialized requirements may also limit the number of potential manufacturers that we can engage to produce our product candidates, and impair any efforts to transition to replacement manufacturers.

Our future product candidates and any products that we may develop may compete with other product candidates and products for access to manufacturing facilities. There are a limited number of manufacturers that operate under cGMP requirements that might be capable of manufacturing for us.

If the third parties that we engage to supply any materials or manufacture product for our preclinical tests and clinical trials should cease to continue to do so for any reason, we likely would experience delays in advancing these tests and trials while we identify and qualify replacement suppliers or manufacturers and we may be unable to obtain replacement supplies on terms that are favorable to us. In addition, if we are not able to obtain adequate supplies of our product candidates or the substances used to manufacture them, it will be more difficult for us to develop our product candidates and compete effectively.

Our current and anticipated future dependence upon others for the manufacture of our product candidates may adversely affect our future profit margins and our ability to develop product candidates and commercialize any products that receive marketing approval on a timely and competitive basis.

Our reliance on third parties requires us to share our trade secrets, which increases the possibility that a competitor will discover them or that our trade secrets will be misappropriated or disclosed.

Because we rely on third parties to manufacture our product candidates, and because we collaborate with various organizations and academic institutions on the development of our product candidates, we must, at times, share trade secrets with them. We seek to protect our proprietary technology in part by entering into confidentiality agreements and, if applicable, material transfer agreements, collaborative research agreements, consulting agreements or other similar agreements with our collaborators, advisors, employees and consultants prior to beginning research or disclosing proprietary information. These agreements typically limit the rights of the third parties to use or disclose our confidential information, such as trade secrets.

Despite the contractual provisions employed when working with third parties, the need to share trade secrets and other confidential information increases the risk that such trade secrets become known by our competitors, are inadvertently incorporated into the technology of others, or are disclosed or used in violation of these agreements. Given that our proprietary position is based, in part, on our know-how and trade secrets, a competitor's discovery of our trade secrets or other unauthorized use or disclosure would impair our competitive position and may have a material adverse effect on our business.

In addition, these agreements typically restrict the ability of our collaborators, advisors, employees and consultants to publish data potentially relating to our trade secrets. Our academic collaborators typically have rights to publish data, provided that we are notified in advance and may delay publication for a specified time in order to secure our intellectual property rights arising from the collaboration. In other cases, publication rights are controlled exclusively by us, although in some cases we may share these rights with other parties. Despite our efforts to protect our trade secrets, our competitors may discover our trade secrets, either through breach of these agreements, independent development or publication of information including our trade secrets in cases where we do not have proprietary or otherwise protected rights at the time of publication. A competitor's discovery of our trade secrets would impair our competitive position and have an adverse impact on our business.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent and other intellectual property protection for our products and product candidates, or if the scope of the patent and other intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could develop and commercialize products similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our products and product candidates may be adversely affected.

Our ability to compete effectively will depend, in part, on our ability to maintain the proprietary nature of our technology and manufacturing processes. We rely on research, manufacturing and other know-how, patents, trade secrets, license agreements and contractual provisions to establish our intellectual property rights and protect our products and product candidates. These legal means, however, afford only limited protection and may not adequately protect our rights. As of December 16, 2020, our intellectual property portfolio includes 14 patent applications.

In certain situations and as considered appropriate, we have sought, and we intend to continue to seek to protect our proprietary position by filing patent applications in the United States and, in at least some cases, one or more countries outside the United States relating to current and future products and product candidates that are important to our business. However, we cannot predict whether the patent applications currently being pursued will issue as patents, or whether the claims of any resulting patents will provide us with a competitive advantage or whether we will be able to successfully pursue patent applications in the future relating to our current or future products and product candidates. Moreover, the patent application and approval process is expensive and time-consuming. We may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. Furthermore, we, or any future partners, collaborators, or licensees, may fail to identify patentable aspects of inventions made in the course of development and commercialization activities before it is too late to obtain patent protection on them. Therefore, we may miss potential opportunities to seek additional patent protection. It is possible that defects of form in the preparation or filing of patent applications may exist, or may arise in the future, for example with respect to proper priority claims, inventorship, claim scope, or requests for patent term adjustments. If we fail to establish, maintain or protect such patents and other intellectual property rights, such rights may be reduced or eliminated. If there are material defects in the form, preparation, prosecution or enforcement of our patents or patent applications, such patents may be invalid and/or unenforceable, and such applications may never result in valid, enforceable patents.

Even if they are unchallenged, our patents and patent applications, if issued, may not provide us with any meaningful protection or prevent competitors from designing around our patent claims by developing similar or alternative technologies or therapeutics in a non-infringing manner. For example, a third party may develop a competitive therapy that provides benefits similar to one or more of our product candidates but that falls outside the scope of our patent protection. If the patent protection provided by the patents and patent applications we hold or pursue with respect to our product candidates is not sufficiently broad to impede such competition, our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates could be negatively affected.

As discussed under the heading "**BUSINESS**", our WO/2018/151868 patent application was not timely filed in the PCT receiving office due to a computer issue at the filing office. Despite the restoration of priority by the PCT as "unintentional", some countries in which this application was foreign filed did not accept this restoration. Canada and China do not allow for such priority restoration. Brazil, Europe, India and Japan allow priority restoration under a more rigorous "due care" standard, and such restoration procedures are pending in these jurisdictions. However, if priority is not restored, these patent applications will face both our own publications as well as any additional prior art published by third parties in the year preceding the PCT filing. This could affect the scope or breadth of the patent claims we are pursuing in these specific jurisdictions, or could result in no ability to receive patents in these countries.

Other parties, many of whom have substantially greater resources and have made significant investments in competing technologies, have developed or may develop technologies that may be related or competitive with our approach, and may have filed or may file patent applications and may have been issued or may be issued patents with claims that overlap or conflict with our patent applications, either by claiming the same compositions, formulations or methods or by claiming subject matter that could

dominate our patent position. In addition, the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. As a result, any patents we may obtain in the future may not provide us with adequate and continuing patent protection sufficient to exclude others from commercializing products similar to our products and product candidates.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain. No consistent policy regarding the breadth of claims allowed in biotechnology and pharmaceutical patents has emerged to date in the United States or in many foreign jurisdictions. In addition, the determination of patent rights with respect to pharmaceutical compounds commonly involves complex legal and factual questions, which has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain. Our competitors may also seek approval to market their own products similar to or otherwise competitive with our products. Alternatively, our competitors may seek to market generic versions of any approved products by submitting ANDAs to the FDA in which they claim that our patents are invalid, unenforceable or not infringed. In these circumstances, we may need to defend or assert our patents, or both, including by filing lawsuits alleging patent infringement. In any of these types of proceedings, a court or other agency with jurisdiction may find our patents invalid or unenforceable, or that our competitors are competing in a non-infringing manner. Thus, even if we have valid and enforceable patents, these patents still may not provide protection against competing products or processes sufficient to achieve our business objectives.

In the future, one or more of our products and product candidates may be in-licensed from third parties. Accordingly, in some cases, the availability and scope of potential patent protection is limited based on prior decisions by our licensors or the inventors, such as decisions on when to file patent applications or whether to file patent applications at all. Our failure to obtain, maintain, enforce or defend such intellectual property rights, for any reason, could allow third parties, in particular, other established and better financed competitors having established development, manufacturing and distribution capabilities, to make competing products or impact our ability to develop, manufacture and market our products and product candidates, even if approved, on a commercially viable basis, if at all, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

In addition to patent protection, we expect to rely heavily on trade secrets, know-how and other unpatented technology, which are difficult to protect. Although we seek such protection in part by entering into confidentiality agreements with our vendors, employees, consultants and others who may have access to proprietary information, we cannot be certain that these agreements will not be breached, adequate remedies for any breach would be available, or our trade secrets, know-how and other unpatented proprietary technology will not otherwise become known to or be independently developed by our competitors. If we are unsuccessful in protecting our intellectual property rights, sales of our products may suffer and our ability to generate revenue could be severely impacted.

Issued patents covering our products and product candidates could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court or in administrative proceedings. We may not be able to protect our trade secrets in court.

If we initiate legal proceedings against a third-party to enforce a patent covering one of our products or product candidates, should such a patent issue, the defendant could counterclaim that the patent covering our product or product candidate is invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness, written description or non- enablement. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld information material to patentability from the USPTO, or made a misleading statement, during prosecution. Third parties also may raise similar claims before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad, even outside the context of litigation. Such mechanisms include re- examination, post grant review, inter partes review and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions. An adverse determination in any of the foregoing proceedings could result in the revocation or cancellation of, or amendment to, our patents in such a way that they no longer cover our products or product candidates. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. With respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which the patent examiner and we were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant or third party were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we could lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on one or more of our products and product candidates. Such a loss of patent protection could have a material adverse impact on our business.

In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors. Competitors and other third parties could purchase our products and product candidates and attempt to replicate some or all of the competitive advantages we derive from our development efforts, willfully infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate our intellectual property rights, design around our protected technology or develop their own competitive technologies that fall outside of our intellectual property rights. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor or other third party, we would have no right to prevent them, or those to whom they communicate it, from using that technology or information to compete with us. If our trade secrets are not adequately protected or sufficient to provide an advantage over our competitors, our competitive position could be adversely affected, as could our business. Additionally, if the steps taken to maintain our trade secrets are deemed inadequate, we may have insufficient recourse against third parties for misappropriating our trade secrets.

We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship or ownership of the patents and other intellectual property.

We may be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators or other third parties have an ownership interest in the patents and intellectual property that we own or that we may own or license in the future. While it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who in fact develops intellectual property that we regard as our own or such assignments may not be self-executing or may be breached. We could be subject to ownership disputes arising, for example, from conflicting obligations of employees, consultants or others who are involved in developing our products or product candidates. Litigation may be necessary to defend against any claims challenging inventorship or ownership. If we or fail in defending any such claims, we may have to pay monetary damages and may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, intellectual property, which could adversely impact our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Obtaining and maintaining patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non- compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other governmental fees on patents and applications are required to be paid to the USPTO and various governmental patent agencies outside of the United States in several stages over the lifetime of the patents and applications. The USPTO and various non-U.S. governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process and after a patent has issued. There are situations in which non- compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. The terms of one or more licenses that we enter into the future may not provide us with the ability to maintain or prosecute patents in the portfolio, and must therefore rely on third parties to do so.

If we do not obtain patent term extension and data exclusivity for our products and product candidates, our business may be materially harmed.

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from its earliest U.S. non-provisional filing date. Various extensions may be available, but the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Even if patents covering our product candidates are obtained, once the patent life has expired for a product candidate, we may be open to competition from competitive products. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

In the future, if we obtain an issued patent covering one of our present or future product candidates, depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of any FDA marketing approval of such product candidates, such patent may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, or Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent extension term of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. A patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval, only one patent may be extended and only those claims covering the approved drug, a method for using it or a method for manufacturing it may be extended. A patent may only be extended once and only based on a single approved product. However, we may not be granted an extension because of, for example, failure to obtain a granted patent before approval of a product candidate, failure to exercise due diligence during the testing phase or regulatory review process, failure to apply within applicable deadlines, failure to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise our failure to satisfy applicable requirements. A patent licensed to us by a third party may not be available for patent term extension. Moreover, the applicable time period or the scope of patent protection afforded could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or the term of any such extension is less than we request, our competitors may obtain approval of competing products following our patent expiration, and our revenue could be reduced, possibly materially.

Changes in patent law in the United States and other jurisdictions could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our products and product candidates.

Changes in either the patent laws or the interpretation of the patent laws in the United States or other jurisdictions could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of patent applications and the enforcement or defense of issued patents. On September 16, 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. When implemented, the Leahy-Smith Act included several significant changes to U.S. patent law that impacted how patent rights could be prosecuted, enforced and defended. In particular, the Leahy-Smith Act also included provisions that switched the United States from a "first-to-invent" system to a "first-to-file" system, allowed third- party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and set forth additional procedures to attack the validity of a patent by the USPTO administered post grant proceedings. Under a first-to-file system, assuming the other requirements for patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application generally will be entitled to the patent on an invention regardless of whether another inventor had made the invention earlier. The USPTO developed new regulations and procedures governing the administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and in particular, the first to file provisions, only became effective on March 16, 2013. It remains unclear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

In addition, the patent positions of companies in the development and commercialization of biologics and pharmaceuticals are particularly uncertain. Recent rulings from the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit and the U.S. Supreme Court have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances and weakened the rights of patent owners in certain situations. This combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the validity and enforceability of patents, once obtained. Depending on future actions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts, and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that could have a material adverse effect on our existing patent portfolio and our ability to protect and enforce our intellectual property in the future.

We cannot assure you that our efforts to seek patent protection for one or more of our products and product candidates will not be negatively impacted by the decisions described above, rulings in other cases or changes in guidance or procedures issued by the USPTO. We cannot fully predict what impact courts' decisions in historical and future cases may have on the ability of life science companies to obtain or enforce patents relating to their products in the future. These decisions, the guidance issued by the USPTO and rulings in other cases or changes in USPTO guidance or procedures could have a material adverse effect on our existing patent rights and our ability to protect and enforce our intellectual property in the future.

We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.

Filing, prosecuting, maintaining, defending and enforcing patents on products and product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States could be less extensive than those in the United States. The requirements for patentability may differ in certain countries, particularly in developing countries; thus, even in countries where we do pursue patent protection, there can be no assurance that any patents will issue with claims that cover our products. There can be no assurance that we will obtain or maintain patent rights in or outside the United States under any future license agreements. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, even in jurisdictions where we pursue patent protection, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not pursued and obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our products and product candidates and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biotechnology and pharmaceutical products, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights generally. For example, many foreign countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner must grant licenses to third parties. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights, even if obtained, in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. While we intend to protect our intellectual property rights in major markets for our products, we cannot ensure that we will be able to initiate or maintain similar efforts in all jurisdictions in which we may wish to market our products. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop.

If we are sued for infringing intellectual property rights of third parties, such litigation could be costly and time consuming and could prevent or delay us from developing or commercializing our product candidates.

Our commercial success depends, in part, on our ability to develop, manufacture, market and sell our product candidates without infringing the intellectual property and other proprietary rights of third parties. Third parties may have U.S. and non-U.S. issued patents and pending patent applications relating to compounds, methods of manufacturing compounds and/or methods of use for the treatment of the disease indications for which we are developing our product candidates. If any third-party patents or patent applications are found to cover our product candidates or their methods of use or manufacture, we and our collaborators or sublicensees may not be free to manufacture or market our product candidates as planned without obtaining a license, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. We may also be required to indemnify our collaborators or sublicensees in such an event.

There is a substantial amount of intellectual property litigation in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, and we may become party to, or threatened with, litigation or other adversarial proceedings regarding intellectual property rights with respect to our products candidates, including interference and post-grant proceedings before the USPTO. There may be third-party patents or patent applications with claims to materials, formulations, methods of manufacture or methods for treatment related to the composition, use or manufacture of our product candidates. We cannot guarantee that any of our patent searches or analyses including, but not limited to, the identification of

relevant patents, the scope of patent claims or the expiration of relevant patents are complete or thorough, nor can we be certain that we have identified each and every patent and pending application in the United States and abroad that is relevant to or necessary for the commercialization of our product candidates in any jurisdiction. Because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending patent applications which may later result in issued patents that our product candidates may be accused of infringing. In addition, third parties may obtain patents in the future and claim that use of our technologies infringes upon these patents. Accordingly, third parties may assert infringement claims against us based intellectual property rights that exist now or arise in the future. The outcome of intellectual property litigation is subject to uncertainties that cannot be adequately quantified in advance. The pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have produced a significant number of patents, and it may not always be clear to industry participants, including us, which patents cover various types of products or methods of use or manufacture. The scope of protection afforded by a patent is subject to interpretation by the courts, and the interpretation is not always uniform. If we were sued for patent infringement, we would need to demonstrate that our product candidates, products or methods either do not infringe the patent claims of the relevant patent or that the patent claims are invalid or unenforceable, and we may not be able to do this. Proving invalidity is difficult. For example, in the United States, proving invalidity requires a showing of clear and convincing evidence to overcome the presumption of validity enjoyed by issued patents. Even if we are successful in these proceedings, we may incur substantial costs and the time and attention of our management and scientific personnel could be diverted in pursuing these proceedings, which could significantly harm our business and operating results. In addition, we may not have sufficient resources to bring these actions to a successful conclusion.

If we are found to infringe a third party's intellectual property rights, we could be forced, including by court order, to cease developing, manufacturing or commercializing the infringing product candidate or product. Alternatively, we may be required to obtain a license from such third party in order to use the infringing technology and continue developing, manufacturing or marketing the infringing product candidate or product.

However, we may not be able to obtain any required license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us; alternatively or additionally it could include terms that impede or destroy our ability to compete successfully in the commercial marketplace. In addition, we could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent. A finding of infringement could prevent us from commercializing our product candidates or force us to cease some of our business operations, which could harm our business. Claims that we have misappropriated the confidential information or trade secrets of third parties could have a similar negative impact on our business.

We may be subject to claims by third parties asserting that our employees or we have misappropriated their intellectual property, or claiming ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.

Many of our current and former employees, including our senior management, were previously employed at universities or at other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including some which may be competitors or potential competitors. Some of these employees may be subject to proprietary rights, non-disclosure and non-competition agreements, or similar agreements, in connection with such previous employment. Although we try to ensure that our employees do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or these employees have used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such third party. Litigation may be necessary to defend against such claims. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel or sustain damages. Such intellectual property rights could be awarded to a third party, and we could be required to obtain a license from such third party to commercialize our technology or products. Such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

In addition, while we typically require our employees, consultants and contractors who may be involved in the development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who in fact develops intellectual property that we regard as our own, which may result in claims by or against us related to the ownership of such intellectual property. If we fail in prosecuting or defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights. Even if we are successful in prosecuting or defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to our senior management and scientific personnel.

We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents and other intellectual property rights, which could be expensive, time-consuming and unsuccessful.

Competitors may infringe our patents, trademarks, copyrights or other intellectual property. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time consuming and divert the time and attention of our management and scientific personnel. In addition, our patents may become, involved in inventorship, priority, or validity disputes. To counter or defend against such claims can be expensive and time-consuming, and our adversaries may have the ability to dedicate substantially greater resources to prosecuting these legal actions than we can. Any claims we assert against perceived infringers could provoke these parties to assert counterclaims against us alleging that we infringe their patents, in addition to counterclaims asserting that our patents are invalid or unenforceable, or both.

In an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent is invalid or unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. Accordingly, despite our efforts, we may not be able to prevent third parties from infringing upon or misappropriating intellectual property rights we own or control. An adverse result in any litigation proceeding could put one or more of our owned or in-licensed patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly. Further, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation.

Even if resolved in our favor, the court may decide not to grant an injunction against further infringing activity and instead award only monetary damages, which may or may not be an adequate remedy. Litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses and could distract our personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions, or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing, or distribution activities.

We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to conduct such litigation or proceedings adequately. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources and more mature and developed intellectual property portfolios. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace.

If we fail to comply with our obligations under any future intellectual property licenses with third parties, we could lose license rights that are important to our business.

In connection with our efforts to build our product candidate pipeline, we may enter into license agreements in the future. We expect that such license agreements will impose, various diligence, milestone payment, royalty, insurance and other obligations on us. If we fail to comply with our obligations under these licenses, our licensors may have the right to terminate these license agreements, in which event we might not be able to market any product that is covered by these agreements, or our licensors may convert the license to a non-exclusive license, which could negatively impact the value of the product candidate being developed under the license agreement. Termination of these license agreements or reduction or elimination of our licensed rights may also result in our having to negotiate new or reinstated licenses with less favorable terms.

If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our marks of interest and our business may be

adversely affected.

Our trademarks or trade names may be challenged, infringed, circumvented or declared generic or determined to be infringing on other marks. We rely on both registration and common law protection for our trademarks. We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names or may be forced to stop using these names, which we need for name recognition by potential partners or customers in our markets of interest. During trademark registration proceedings, we may receive rejections. Although we would be given an opportunity to respond to those rejections, we may be unable to overcome such rejections. In addition, in the USPTO and in comparable agencies in many foreign jurisdictions, third parties are given an opportunity to oppose pending trademark applications and to seek to cancel registered trademarks. Opposition or cancellation proceedings may be filed against our trademarks, and our trademarks may not survive such proceedings. If we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected.

Risks Related to Employee Matters and Managing Growth

We only have a limited number of employees to manage and operate our business.

As of December 15, 2020, we had about 8 full-time U.S. employees and 1 Swiss employee on contract. Additionally, we utilize independent contractors and other third parties to assist with various aspects of our business. Our focus on the development of our product candidates requires us to optimize cash utilization and to manage and operate our business in a highly efficient manner. We cannot assure you that we will be able to hire or retain adequate staffing levels to develop our product candidates or run our operations or to accomplish all of the objectives that we otherwise would seek to accomplish.

Cyber-attacks or other failures in telecommunications or information technology systems could result in information theft, data corruption and significant disruption of our business operations.

We utilize information technology, or IT, systems and networks to process, transmit and store electronic information in connection with our business activities. As use of digital technologies has increased, cyber incidents, including deliberate attacks and attempts to gain unauthorized access to computer systems and networks, have increased in frequency and sophistication. These threats pose a risk to the security of our systems and networks, the confidentiality and the availability and integrity of our data.

Our future success depends on our ability to retain key employees, consultants and advisors and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.

We are highly dependent on principal members of our executive team and key employees, the loss of whose services may adversely impact the achievement of our objectives. While we have entered into employment agreements with certain of our executive officers, any of them could leave our employment at any time. We do not maintain “key person” insurance policies on the lives of these individuals or the lives of any of our other employees. The loss of the services of one or more of our current employees might impede the achievement of our research, development and commercialization objectives. Furthermore, replacing executive officers or other key employees may be difficult and may take an extended period of time because of the limited number of individuals in our industry with the breadth of skills and experience required to develop, gain marketing approval of and commercialize products successfully.

Recruiting and retaining other qualified employees, consultants and advisors for our business, including scientific and technical personnel, will also be critical to our success. There is currently a shortage of skilled executives in our industry, which is likely to continue. As a result, competition for skilled personnel is intense and the turnover rate can be high. We may not be able to attract and retain personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for individuals with similar skill sets. In addition, failure to succeed in preclinical or clinical trials may make it more challenging to recruit and retain qualified personnel.

In addition, we rely on consultants and advisors, including scientific and clinical advisors, to assist us in formulating our research and development and commercialization strategy. Our consultants and advisors may be employed by other entities and may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with those entities that may limit their availability to us. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain highly qualified personnel, our ability to develop and commercialize our product candidates will be limited.

The inability to recruit or the loss of the services of any executive, key employee, consultant or advisor may impede the progress of our research, development and commercialization objectives.

Our employees, independent contractors, consultants, collaborators and contract research organizations may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements, which could cause significant liability for us and harm our reputation.

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, independent contractors, consultants, collaborators and contract research organizations may engage in fraudulent conduct or other illegal activity. Misconduct by those parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or disclosure of unauthorized activities to us that violates: (1) FDA regulations or similar regulations of comparable non-U.S. regulatory authorities, including those laws requiring the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to such authorities, (2) manufacturing standards, (3) federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations and similar laws and regulations established and enforced by comparable non-U.S. regulatory authorities, and (4) laws that require the reporting of financial information or data accurately. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self- dealing, bribery and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Employee or collaborator misconduct could also involve the improper use of, including trading on, information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. While we have a code of conduct and business ethics, it is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws, standards or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business and results of operations, including the imposition of civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs, additional reporting requirements and/or oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, imprisonment, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and curtailment of our operations, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

We expect to expand our organization, and as a result, we may encounter difficulties in managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations.

We expect to experience significant growth in the number of our employees and the scope of our operations, particularly in the areas of drug manufacturing, regulatory affairs and sales, marketing and distribution, as well as to support our public company operations. To manage these growth activities, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational and financial systems, expand our facilities and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Our management may need to devote a significant amount of its attention to managing these growth activities. Moreover, our expected growth could require us to relocate to geographic areas beyond those where we have been historically located. For example, we maintain an office in Princeton, New Jersey, at which many of our finance, management and administrative personnel work. Due to our limited financial resources and the limited experience of our management team in managing a company with such anticipated growth, we may not be able to effectively manage the expansion or relocation of our operations, retain key employees, or identify, recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Our inability to manage the expansion or relocation of our operations effectively may result in weaknesses in our infrastructure, give rise to operational mistakes, loss of business opportunities, loss of employees and reduced productivity among remaining employees. Our expected growth could also require significant capital expenditures and may divert financial resources from other projects, such as the development of additional product candidates. If we are unable to effectively manage our expected growth, our expenses may increase more than expected, our ability to generate revenues could be reduced and we may not be able to implement our business strategy, including the successful commercialization of our

product candidates.

Risks Related to Our Common Stock

The market price of our common stock may be significantly volatile.

The market price for our common stock may be volatile and subject to wide fluctuations in response to factors including the following:

- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our quarterly or annual operating results;
- changes in financial or operational estimates or projections;
- conditions in markets generally;
- changes in the economic performance or market valuations of companies similar to ours; and
- general economic or political conditions in the United States or elsewhere.

In particular, the market prices of biotechnology companies like ours have been highly volatile due to factors, including, but not limited to:

- any delay or failure to conduct a clinical trial for our product or receive approval from the FDA and other regulatory agencies;
- developments or disputes concerning a company's intellectual property rights;
- technological innovations of such companies or their competitors;
- changes in market valuations of similar companies;
- announcements by such companies or their competitors of significant contracts, acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures, capital commitments, new technologies, or patents; and
- failure to complete significant transactions or collaborate with vendors in manufacturing a product.

The securities market has from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that are not related to the operating performance of particular companies. These market fluctuations may also materially and adversely affect the market price of shares of our common stock.

We do not expect to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future and therefore investors should not anticipate cash dividends on their investment.

Our board of directors does not intend to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future but instead intends to retain any and all earnings to finance the growth of the business. To date, we have not paid any cash dividends and there can be no assurance that cash dividends will ever be paid on our common stock.

We incur significant costs and devote substantial management time as a result of operating as a public company, and we expect those costs to increase.

As a public company, we incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses. For example, we are required to comply with certain of the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, as well as rules and regulations subsequently implemented by the SEC, including the establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and changes in corporate governance practices. We expect that compliance with these requirements will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time consuming and costly. In addition, we expect that our management and other personnel will need to divert attention from operational and other business matters to devote substantial time to these public company requirements. In particular, we expect to incur significant expenses and devote substantial management effort toward ensuring compliance with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We currently do not have an internal audit function, and we may need to hire or contract for additional accounting and financial staff with appropriate public company experience and technical accounting knowledge.

There may be limitations on the effectiveness of our internal controls, and a failure of our control systems to prevent error or fraud may materially harm our company.

We are required, pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, to furnish a report by our management on, among other things, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. This assessment will need to include disclosure of any material weaknesses identified by our management in our internal control over financial reporting. A material weakness is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of annual or interim consolidated financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

Effective internal control over financial reporting is necessary for us to provide reliable and timely financial reports and, together with adequate disclosure controls and procedures, are designed to reasonably detect and prevent fraud. Any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. Undetected material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting could lead to financial statement restatements and require us to incur the expense of remediation.

Moreover, we do not expect that disclosure controls or internal control over financial reporting will prevent all error and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, have been detected. Failure of our control systems to detect or prevent error or fraud could materially adversely impact us.

Any of the foregoing occurrences, should they come to pass, could negatively impact the public perception of our company, which could have a negative impact on our stock price.

We may be unable to complete our analysis of our internal controls over financial reporting in a timely manner, or these internal controls may not be determined to be effective, which may adversely affect investor confidence in our company and, as a result, the value of our common stock.

We may not be able to complete our evaluation and testing of our internal control over financial reporting. During the evaluation and testing process, if we identify one or more material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, we will be unable to assert that our internal controls are effective.

If we are unable to assert that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or, if applicable, our independent registered public accounting firm is unable to express an opinion on the effectiveness of our internal controls, we could lose investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, which would cause the price of our common stock to decline, and we may be subject to investigation or sanctions by the SEC. We will also be required to disclose changes made in our internal control and procedures on a quarterly basis.

Anti-takeover provisions under Delaware law could make an acquisition of the combined company more difficult and may prevent attempts by the combined company stockholders to replace or remove the combined company management.

Because the combined company will be incorporated in Delaware, it is governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or the DGCL, which prohibits stockholders owning in excess of 15% of the outstanding combined company voting stock from merging or combining with the combined company. Although we believe these provisions collectively will provide for an opportunity to receive higher bids by requiring potential acquirers to negotiate with the combined company's board of directors, they would apply even if the offer may be considered beneficial by some stockholders. In addition, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by the combined company's stockholders to replace or remove then current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of the board of directors, which is responsible for appointing the members of management.

Director and officer liability is limited.

As permitted by Delaware law, our bylaws limit the liability of our directors for monetary damages for breach of a director's fiduciary duty except for liability in certain instances. As a result of our bylaw provisions and Delaware law, stockholders may have limited rights to recover against directors for breach of fiduciary duty.

General Risk Factors

Cyber-attacks or other failures in telecommunications or information technology systems could result in information theft, data corruption and significant disruption of our business operations.

We utilize information technology, or IT, systems and networks to process, transmit and store electronic information in connection with our business activities. As use of digital technologies has increased, cyber incidents, including deliberate attacks and attempts to gain unauthorized access to computer systems and networks, have increased in frequency and sophistication. These threats pose a risk to the security of our systems and networks, the confidentiality and the availability and integrity of our data.

Our common stock could be further diluted as the result of the issuance of additional shares of common stock, convertible securities, warrants or options.

In the past, we have issued common stock, convertible securities (such as convertible notes) and warrants in order to raise capital. We have also issued common stock as compensation for services and incentive compensation for our employees, directors and certain vendors. We have shares of common stock reserved for issuance upon the exercise of certain of these securities and may increase the shares reserved for these purposes in the future. Our issuance of additional common stock, convertible securities, options and warrants could affect the rights of our stockholders, could reduce the market price of our common stock or could result in adjustments to exercise prices of outstanding warrants (resulting in these securities becoming exercisable for, as the case may be, a greater number of shares of our common stock), or could obligate us to issue additional shares of common stock to certain of our stockholders.

Shares eligible for future sale may adversely affect the market.

From time to time, certain of our stockholders may be eligible to sell all or some of their shares of common stock by means of ordinary brokerage transactions in the open market pursuant to Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act, subject to certain limitations. In general, pursuant to Rule 144, stockholders who have been non-affiliates for the preceding three months may sell shares of our common stock freely after six months subject only to the current public information requirement. Affiliates may sell shares of our common stock after six months subject to the Rule 144 volume, manner of sale, current public information and notice requirements. Any substantial sales of our common stock pursuant to Rule 144 may have a material adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

Not applicable.

Item 2. Properties

The Company relies on short term office use contracts to procure office and meeting space.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

We are not currently subject to any material legal proceedings. However, we may from time to time become a party to various legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Market Information

The Company's common stock trades on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "SONN."

Holders

As of December 8, 2020, we had approximately 193 holders of record of our common stock. The number of record holders was determined from the records of the transfer agent and does not include beneficial owners of common stock whose shares are held in the names of various security brokers, dealers, and registered clearing agencies. The transfer agent of our common stock is Securities Transfer Corporation, 2901 N Dallas Parkway, Suite 380, Plano, TX 75093.

Dividends

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock. We do not intend to declare or pay cash dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future, but currently intend to retain any future earnings to fund the development and growth of our business. The payment of cash dividends if any, on the common stock will rest solely within the discretion of our board of directors and will depend, among other things, upon our earnings, capital requirements, financial condition, and other relevant factors.

Item 6. Selected Financial Data.

Not applicable.

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations ("MD&A") is intended to help facilitate an understanding of our financial condition and its historical results of operations for the periods presented. This MD&A should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included in this annual report on Form 10-K. This MD&A may contain forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. For a discussion on forward-looking statements, see the information set forth above under the caption "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements", which information is incorporated herein by reference.

Overview

Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc. ("Sonnet Holdings" or ," "we," "us," "our," or the "Company"), formerly known as Chanticleer Holdings, Inc., is a clinical stage, oncology-focused biotechnology company with a proprietary platform for innovating biologic medicines of single- or bi-specific action. Known as FHAB™ (Fully Human Albumin Binding), the technology utilizes a fully human single chain antibody fragment (scFv) that binds to and "hitch-hikes" on human serum albumin (HSA) for transport to target tissues. Our pipeline of therapeutic compounds for oncology indications of high unmet medical need includes lead candidate, SON-080, a fully human version of low dose Interleukin-6 (IL-6) that has successfully completed Phase I clinical trials and will advance to a pilot efficacy study in patients with chemotherapy-induced peripheral neuropathy (CIPN) during 2021.

We have incurred recurring operating losses and negative cash flows since inception. Our ability to generate product or licensing revenue sufficient to achieve profitability will depend heavily on the successful development and eventual commercialization of one or more of our current or future product candidates. Our net losses were $24.3 million and $4.9 million for the years ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively. As of September 30, 2020, we had cash of $7.3 million. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for at least the next several years. We expect that our expenses and capital requirements will increase substantially in connection with its ongoing activities, particularly if and as we:

- conducts additional clinical trials for product candidates;
- continues to discover and develop additional product candidates;
- acquire or in-licenses other product candidates and technologies;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- hire additional clinical, scientific and commercial personnel;
- establish a commercial manufacturing source and secure supply chain capacity sufficient to provide commercial quantities of any product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval;
- seek regulatory approval for product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any products for which we may obtain regulatory approval; and
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development and planned future commercialization efforts, as well as to support our transition to a public reporting company.

We will not generate revenue from product sales, if any, unless and until we receive licensing revenue and/or successfully complete clinical development and obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates. If we obtain regulatory approval for any of our product candidates and do not enter into a commercialization partnership, we expect to incur significant expenses related to developing our internal commercialization capability to support product sales, marketing and distribution. As a result of the Merger, as described below, we will continue to incur significant costs associated with operating as a public company.

As a result, we will need substantial additional funding to support our continuing operations and pursue our growth strategy. Until such time as we can generate significant revenue from product sales, if ever, we expect to finance our operations through the sale of equity, debt financings or other capital sources, which may include collaborations with other companies or other strategic transactions. We may not be able to raise additional funds or enter into such other agreements or arrangements when needed on favorable terms, or at all. If we fail to raise capital or enter into such agreements as and when needed, we may have to significantly delay, reduce or eliminate the development and commercialization of one or more of our product candidates or delay our pursuit of potential in-licenses or acquisitions.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with product development, we are unable to predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when or if we will be able to achieve or maintain profitability. Even if we are able to generate product sales, we may not become profitable. If we fail to become profitable or are unable to sustain profitability on a continuing basis, then we may be unable to continue our operations at planned levels and be forced to reduce or terminate operations.

Since our inception in 2015, we have devoted substantially all of our efforts and financial resources to organizing and staffing, business planning, raising capital, acquiring or discovering product candidates and securing related intellectual property rights and conducting discovery, research and development activities for product candidates. We do not have any products approved for sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales. We have funded our operations to date primarily with proceeds from sales of common stock, warrants and proceeds from the issuance of convertible debt.

Recent Events

Merger

On April 1, 2020, Chanticleer Holdings, Inc ("Chanticleer"), now known as Sonnet Biotherapeutics Holdings, Inc, completed its merger transaction (the "Merger") with Sonnet BioTherapeutics, Inc. ("Sonnet"), in accordance with the terms of the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of October 10, 2019, as amended on February 7, 2020 (the "Merger Agreement"). Chanticleer shares of common stock traded on the Nasdaq Capital Market through close of Business on Tuesday, March 31, 2020 under the ticker symbol "BURG". We commenced trading on the Nasdaq capital Market, under the ticker symbol "SONN" on April 2, 2020.

Immediately following the Merger, Sonnet became a wholly owned subsidiary of Sonnet Holdings. For accounting purposes, Sonnet is considered to be the acquiring company and the Merger has been accounted for as a reverse acquisition and recapitalization with Sonnet being treated as the accounting acquirer. As such, the financial information prior

to the Merger relate solely to Sonnet. Subsequent to the Merger, the consolidated financial statements relate to the consolidated entities of the Company.

Relief Acquisition

In August 2019, Sonnet executed a Share Exchange Agreement with Relief Therapeutics Holdings SA ("Relief Holdings"), in which Sonnet agreed to acquire the outstanding shares of Relief Therapeutics SA ("Relief"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Relief Holdings, by issuing common stock of Sonnet. Sonnet assumed the development of Relief's asset, atexakin alfa, together with its proprietary experimental drugs. The acquisition of Relief closed on April 1, 2020 and Relief is now a wholly-owned subsidiary of Sonnet.

COVID-19 Pandemic

In December 2019, a novel strain of coronavirus, COVID-19, was reported to have surfaced in Wuhan, China and on March 11, 2020 was declared a pandemic by the World Health Organization. To date, many countries around the world have imposed quarantines and restrictions on travel and mass gatherings to slow the spread of COVID-19 and have closed non-essential businesses. As countries and state and local jurisdictions continue to put restrictions in place, our ability to continue to operate our business may also be limited. Such events may result in a period of business, supply and drug product manufacturing disruption, and in reduced operations, any of which could materially affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

This pandemic or outbreak could result in difficulty securing clinical trial site locations, CROs, and/or trial monitors and other critical vendors and consultants supporting the trial. In addition, outbreaks or the perception of an outbreak near a clinical trial site location could impact our ability to enroll patients. These situations, or others associated with Covid-19, could cause delays in our clinical trial plans and could increase expected costs, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and its financial condition.

In particular, although our CIPN program with SON-080 continues to progress forward, the COVID-19 pandemic has impacted workflow at our contract research partners such that we now estimate delays pushing a trial initiation into 2021 from our previous plan of late 2020.

While the potential economic impact brought by, and the duration of, COVID-19 may be difficult to assess or predict, a widespread pandemic could result in significant disruption of global financial markets, reducing our ability to access capital, which could in the future negatively affect our liquidity. In addition, a recession or market correction resulting from the spread of COVID-19 could materially affect our business and the value of our common shares.

The COVID-19 outbreak may also affect the ability of our staff and the parties we work with to carry out our non-clinical, clinical, and drug manufacturing activities. We rely or may in the future rely on clinical sites, investigators and other study staff, consultants, independent contractors, contract research organizations and other third-party service providers to assist us in managing, monitoring and otherwise carrying out our nonclinical studies and clinical trials. We also rely or may in the future rely on consultants, independent contractors, contract manufacturing organizations, and other third-party service providers to assist us in managing, monitoring and otherwise carrying out our API production, formulation, and drug manufacturing activities. COVID-19 may affect the ability of any of these external people, organizations, or companies to devote sufficient time and resources to our programs or to travel to perform work for us.

Potential negative impacts of the COVID-19 outbreak on the conduct of current or future clinical studies include delays in gaining feedback from regulatory agencies, starting new clinical studies, and recruiting subjects to studies that are enrolling. The potential negative impacts also include inability to have study visits at study sites, incomplete collection of safety and efficacy data, and higher rates of drop-out of subjects from ongoing studies, delays in site entry of study data into the data base, delays in monitoring of study data because of restricted physical access to study sites, delays in site responses to queries, delays in data-base lock, delays in data analyses, delays in time to top-line data, and delays in completing study reports. New or worsening COVID-19 disruptions or restrictions could have the potential to further negatively impact our non-clinical studies, clinical trials, and drug manufacturing activities.

Components of Results of Operations

Operating Expenses

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses consist primarily of costs incurred in connection with the discovery and development of the Company's product candidates. The Company expenses research and development costs as incurred and such costs include:

- employee-related expenses, including salaries, share-based compensation and related benefits, for employees engaged in research and development functions;
- expenses incurred in connection with the preclinical and clinical development of the Company's product candidates, including under agreements with third parties, such as consultants and clinical research organizations;
- the cost of manufacturing drug products for use in the Company's preclinical studies and clinical trials, including under agreements with third parties, such as consultants and contract manufacturing organizations;
- facilities, depreciation and other expenses, which include direct or allocated expenses for rent and maintenance of facilities and insurance;
- costs related to compliance with regulatory requirements; and
- payments made under third-party licensing agreements.

We recognize external development costs based on an evaluation of the progress to completion of specific tasks using information provided by our service providers. This process involves reviewing open contracts and purchase orders, communicating with their personnel to identify services that have been performed on our behalf, and estimating the level of service performed and the associated cost incurred for the service when we have not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of actual costs. Nonrefundable advance payments for goods or services to be received in the future for use in research and development activities are recorded as prepaid expenses. Such amounts are recognized as an expense when the goods have been delivered or the services have been performed.

Our direct research and development expenses consist primarily of external costs, such as fees paid to outside consultants, CROs, CMOs and research laboratories in connection with preclinical development, process development, manufacturing and clinical development activities. Our direct research and development expenses also include fees incurred under third-party license agreements. We do not allocate employee costs and costs associated with discovery efforts, laboratory supplies and facilities, including depreciation or other indirect costs, to specific product candidates because these costs are deployed across multiple programs and as such, are not separately classified. We use internal resources primarily to conduct its research and discovery as well as for managing preclinical development, process development, manufacturing and clinical development activities. These employees work across multiple programs and therefore, we do not track its costs by product candidate.

We expect our research and development expense will increase for the foreseeable future as we attempt to advance development of our product candidates. The successful development of our product candidates is highly uncertain. At this time, we cannot reasonably estimate or know the nature, timing and costs of the efforts that will be necessary to complete the remainder of the development of our current pipeline or any future product candidates we may develop due to the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with clinical development, including risk and uncertainties related to:

- the timing and progress of preclinical and clinical development activities;
- the number and scope of preclinical and clinical programs that we decide to pursue;
- Our ability to maintain our current research and development programs and to establish new ones;
- establishing an appropriate safety profile with investigational new drug-enabling studies;
- successful patient enrollment in, and the initiation and completion of, clinical trials;
- the successful completion of clinical trials with safety, tolerability and efficacy profiles that are satisfactory to the FDA or any comparable foreign regulatory authority;
- the receipt of regulatory approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- the timing, receipt and terms of any marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- our ability to establish new licensing or collaboration arrangements;
- establishing agreements with third-party manufacturers for clinical supply for our clinical trials and commercial manufacturing, if any of our product candidates is approved;
- development and timely delivery of clinical-grade and commercial-grade drug formulations that can be used in our clinical trials and for commercial launch;
- obtaining, maintaining, defending and enforcing patent claims and other intellectual property rights;
- launching commercial sales of product candidates, if approved, whether alone or in collaboration with others;
- maintaining a continued acceptable safety profile of the product candidates following approval; and
- the potential impact of COVID-19 on operations which may affect among other things, the timing of clinical trials, availability of raw materials, and the ability to access and secure testing facilities.

A change in the outcome of any of these variables with respect to the development of our product candidates could significantly change the costs and timing associated with the development of that product candidate. We may never succeed in obtaining regulatory approval for any of our product candidates.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries and related costs for personnel, including share-based compensation, in executive, finance and administrative functions. General and administrative expenses also include direct and allocated facility-related costs as well as professional fees for legal, patent, consulting, accounting, and audit services.

Our general and administrative expenses will increase in the future as we increase our headcount to support continued research activities and development of product candidates. We will continue to incur increased accounting, audit, legal, regulatory, compliance and director and officer insurance costs as well as investor and public relations expenses associated with being a public company.

Acquired In-process Research and Development

In connection with the acquisition of Relief, the intellectual property acquired related to atexakin alfa was immediately expensed since future development and regulatory approval is required.

Interest Income (Expense)

Interest expense consists of amounts amortized, accrued and paid under the our notes payable. Interest income consists of amounts earned on a previously outstanding note receivable from Chanticleer.

Foreign exchange loss

Foreign exchange loss consists of exchange rate changes on transactions denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar.

Results of Operations

Comparison of the years ended September 30, 2020 and 2019

The following table summarizes the Company's results of operations for the years ended September 30, 2020 and 2019:

	Year Ended September 30,		
	2020	2019	Change
Operating expenses			
Research and development	$ 9,877,555	$ 2,199,297	$ 7,678,258
Acquired in-process research and development	6,826,495	—	6,826,495

General and administration	7,533,722	2,509,041	5,024,681
Loss from operations	(24,237,772)	(4,708,338)	(19,529,434)
Interest income (expense)	20,677	(162,873)	183,550
Foreign exchange loss	(48,020)	—	(48,020)
Net loss	$ (24,265,115)	$ (4,871,211)	$ (19,393,904)

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses were $9.9 million for the year ended September 30, 2020, compared to $2.2 million for the year ended September 30, 2019. The increase of $7.7 million was primarily due to the development of the cell line for IL12-FHAB and IL12-FHAB-IL15 manufacturing and increased costs for research and development activities due to the acquisition of Relief, including an increase in payroll and share-based compensation expense as we expanded our operations.

Acquired In-process Research and Development

In connection with the acquisition of Relief, the intellectual property acquired related to atexakin alfa was immediately expensed since future development and regulatory approval is required.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses were $7.5 million for the year ended September 30, 2020, compared to $2.5 million for the year ended September 30, 2019. The increase of $5.0 million was primarily due to an increase in professional fees and transaction related fees associated with the closing of the Merger and operating as a public company, an increase in insurance expenses related to directors and officer's insurance, and an increase in payroll and share-based compensation expense as we expanded our operations to support our research and development efforts.

Interest Income (Expense)

Interest expense was $0.2 million during the year ended September 2019 related to our interest bearing notes.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Since inception, we have not generated any revenue from any sources, including from product sales, and have incurred recurring losses and negative cash flows from operations. We have funded operations to date primarily with proceeds from sales of common stock, warrants and proceeds from the issuance of convertible debt. The following table summarizes the Company's sources and uses of cash for each of the periods presented:

	Year Ended September 30,	
	2020	**2019**
Net cash used in operating activities	$ (15,614,779)	$ (2,225,705)
Net cash used in investing activities	(76,183)	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	23,005,212	2,255,939
Net increase in cash	$ 7,314,250	$ 30,234

Operating Activities

During the year ended September 30, 2020, we used $15.6 million of cash in operating activities which was primarily attributable to our net loss of $24.3 million. This amount was offset by a $6.8 million write off of IPR&D related to the Relief Acquisition, a $1.4 million net increase in operating assets and liabilities and $0.4 million in share-based compensation expense.

During the year ended September 30, 2019, we used $2.2 million of cash in operating activities. Cash used in operating activities reflected our net loss of $4.9 million offset by common stock issued for consulting services of $0.4 million and $2.1 million increase in accounts payable and accruals primarily attributable increased research and development efforts.

Investing Activities

During the year ended September 30, 2020, we purchased $76,183 of office furniture and computer equipment.

Financing Activities

During the year ended September 30, 2020, net cash provided by financing activities was $23.0 million, consisting primarily of $19.1 million of net proceeds from the sale of common stock and warrants, $9.8 million of net proceeds received from the exercise of warrants, and $0.1 million from the receipt of loan proceeds. These sources of cash were partially offset by a $6.0 million payment to Chanticleer in connection with the Merger.

During the year ended September 30, 2019, net cash provided by financing activities was $2.3 million, consisting of proceeds of $2.8 million from the sale of common stock, partially offset by $0.1 million in net repayments of related party notes.

Funding Requirements

We expect our expenses to increase substantially in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we advance preclinical activities and clinical trials of product candidates in development. In addition, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. The timing and amount of our operating expenditures will depend largely on:

- the scope, number, initiation, progress, timing, costs, design, duration, any potential delays, and results of clinical trials and nonclinical studies for our current or future product candidates;
- the clinical development plans we establish for these product candidates;
- the number and characteristics of product candidates and programs that we develop or may in-license;

- the outcome, timing and cost of regulatory reviews, approvals or other actions to meet regulatory requirements established by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities, including the potential for the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities to require that we perform more studies for our product candidates than those that we currently expect;
- our ability to obtain marketing approval for product candidates;
- the cost of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing patent claims and other intellectual property rights covering our product candidates;
- our ability to maintain, expand and defend the scope of our intellectual property portfolio, including the cost of defending intellectual property disputes, including patent infringement actions brought by third parties against us or our product candidates;
- the cost and timing of completion of commercial-scale outsourced manufacturing activities with respect to product candidates;
- our ability to establish and maintain licensing, collaboration or similar arrangements on favorable terms and whether and to what extent we retain development or commercialization responsibilities under any new licensing, collaboration or similar arrangement;
- the cost of establishing sales, marketing and distribution capabilities for any product candidates for which we may receive regulatory approval in regions where we choose to commercialize our products on our own;
- the success of any other business, product or technology that the we acquire or in which we invest;
- the costs of acquiring, licensing or investing in businesses, product candidates and technologies;
- our need and ability to hire additional management and scientific and medical personnel;
- the costs to operate as a public company in the United States, including the need to implement additional financial and reporting systems and other internal systems and infrastructure for our business;
- market acceptance of our product candidates, to the extent any are approved for commercial sale;

- the effect of competing technological and market developments; and
- the potential impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our clinical trials and operations.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenue, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, and marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the ownership interest of the Company may be materially diluted, and the terms of such securities could include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect the rights of our stockholders. Debt financing and preferred equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include restrictive covenants that limit our ability to take specified actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we raise funds through collaborations, strategic alliances or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings or other arrangements when needed, we may be required to delay, reduce or eliminate product development or future commercialization efforts, sell off assets, or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market.

We believe our cash of $7.3 million at September 30, 2020 will fund our projected operations into March 2021.

Warrant Amendments and Exercise

In August 2020, we agreed to reduce the exercise price of the Series A warrants from $5.3976 to $3.19 per share in order to induce warrant holders to exercise their warrants for cash. In addition, each warrant holder agreed not to purchase any shares of common stock, other than pursuant to exercises of the Series A warrants, until such time that no Series A warrants are held by such holder.

In August 2020, the Series A warrant holders exercised all of the 3,300,066 Series A warrants resulting in net proceeds of $9.8 million. Upon exercise of the Series A warrants, the Series A holders received an aggregate of 11,329,461 Series C warrants. The Series C warrants have an exercise price of $3.19 per share and are exercisable six months from the date of issuance and will expire on October 16, 2025.

In connection with the amendment to the Series A warrants, the Series B warrant agreements were modified such that they no longer provide for resets to the number of shares of common stock underlying the Series B warrants and the Series B warrant holders were issued an additional 2,284,800 Series B warrants with an exercise price of $0.0001 per warrant. As of December 8, 2020, 42,373 Series B warrants remain outstanding.

GEM

We entered into a Common Stock Purchase Agreement with GEM Global Yield Fund LLC SCS (“GEM”) on August 6, 2019 (the “Purchase Agreement”). The GEM Agreement was further amended on September 25, 2019 by an Amendment to Common Stock Purchase Agreement (the “2019 GEM Amendment”), and subsequently amended again on January 31, 2020 (the “2020 GEM Amendment” and, together with the Purchase Agreement and the 2019 GEM Amendment, the “GEM Agreement”). At the closing of the Merger, we assumed all obligations and rights under the GEM Agreement. Pursuant to the GEM Agreement, GEM agreed to purchase up to $20,000,000 of common stock (the “Aggregate Limit”) over a three-year period commencing on the date the Purchase Agreement was executed (the “Investment Period”); provided that during any period when our public float is less than $75,000,000, the Aggregate Limit will instead be equal to one-third of the amount of our public float over any consecutive 12-month period. Under the GEM Agreement, during the Investment Period, we may, by delivering a Draw Down Notice (as defined in the GEM Agreement) direct GEM to purchase shares of common stock in an amount up to 400% of the average daily trading volume for the ten (10) trading days immediately preceding the date the Draw Down Notice is delivered. GEM is not obligated to purchase any shares of common stock which would result in GEM beneficially owning, directly or indirectly, at the time of the proposed issuance, more than 4.99% of the number of common shares issued and outstanding. GEM will pay a purchase price per share equal to 90% of the average market closing price of the common stock during the ten consecutive trading days commencing with the first trading day on which a Draw Down Notice is delivered (the “Draw Down Pricing Period”).

GEM represented to us, among other things, that it was an “accredited investor” (as such term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D under the Securities Act), and we will rely upon an exemption from registration contained in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Regulation D promulgated thereunder when issuing shares of its common stock under the GEM Agreement. In order to utilize the GEM Agreement, we will need to file a registration statement with the SEC to register the shares of common stock to be issued to GEM pursuant to the GEM Agreement. We have not yet filed such registration statement. The GEM Agreement contains customary representations, warranties, agreements and conditions to completing future sale transactions, indemnification rights and obligations of the parties. We have the right to terminate the GEM Agreement at

any time, at no cost or penalty. Unless we inform GEM of an event resulting in a Materially Adverse Effect or Material Change in Ownership (all defined in the GEM Agreement) GEM does not have the right to terminate the GEM Agreement.

Contractual Obligations and Commitments

The following table summarizes the Company's contractual obligations as of September 30, 2020 and the effects that such obligations are expected to have on its liquidity and cash flows in future periods:

	Less than 1 Year	1 to 3 Years	4 to 5 Years	More than 5 Years	Total
Operating Lease (1)	$ 101,516	$ 138,135	$ —	$ —	$ 239,651
Debt Obligations (2)	12,643	124,878			137,521
Total	$ 114,159	$ 263,013	$ —	$ —	$ 377,172

(1) Reflects obligations pursuant to the Company's office lease in Princeton, New Jersey.

(2) Reflects unsecured notes payable issued to various other related parties and a loan under the Payroll Protection Program.

In addition to the contracts with payment commitments that we have reflected in the table above, we have entered into other contracts in the normal course of business with certain CROs, CMOs and other third-parties for preclinical research studies and testing, clinical trials and manufacturing services. These contracts do not contain any minimum purchase commitments and are cancelable upon prior notice and as a result, are not included in the table of contractual obligations and commitments above. Payments due upon cancellation consist only of payments for services provided and expenses incurred, including non-cancelable obligations to our service providers, up to the date of cancellation.

Critical Accounting Policies

Our management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations are based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in our consolidated financial statements. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and judgments, including those related to the accrual for research and development expenses. We base our estimates on historical experience, known trends and events, and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While the Company's significant accounting policies are described in more detail in the notes to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Form 10-K. We believe that the following accounting policies are those most critical to the judgments and estimates used in the preparation of the consolidated financial statements.

Research and development expenses

Research and development expense consist primarily of costs incurred in connection with the development of the our product candidates. We expense research and development costs as incurred.

At the end of each reporting period, we compare payments made to third-party service providers to the estimated progress toward completion of the applicable research or development objectives. Such estimates are subject to change as additional information becomes available. Depending on the timing of payments to the service providers and the progress that we estimate has been made as a result of the service provided. We may record net prepaid or accrued expense relating to these costs. As of September 30, 2020, we did not make any material adjustments to our prior estimates of accrued research and development expenses.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We do not have any relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, including entities sometimes referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities that were established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes. We do not engage in off-balance sheet financing arrangements. In addition, we do not engage in trading activities involving non-exchange traded contracts. We therefore believe that we are not materially exposed to any financing, liquidity, market or credit risk that could arise if it had engaged in these relationships.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

A description of recently issued accounting pronouncements that may potentially impact the our financial position and results of operations is disclosed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

Item 7A. Qualitative and Quantitative Disclosures about Market Risk

Not applicable.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

SONNET BIOTHERAPEUTICS HOLDINGS, INC.

INDEX TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Consolidated Financial Report September 30, 2020

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors
Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc.:

Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of September 30, 2020 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in stockholders' equity (deficit), and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes (collectively, the consolidated financial statements). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of September 30, 2020 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Going Concern

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has incurred recurring losses and negative cash flows from operations since inception and will require substantial additional financing to continue to fund its research and development activities that raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 1. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ KPMG LLP

We have served as the Company's auditors since 2015.

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
December 17, 2020

Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc.
Consolidated Balance Sheets

	September 30,	
	2020	**2019**
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash	$ 7,349,903	$ 35,653
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	287,738	4,101
Total current assets	7,637,641	39,754
Property and equipment, net	67,889	—
Operating lease right-of-use asset	205,919	—
Other assets	82,959	—
Total assets	$ 7,994,408	$ 39,754
Liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)		
Current liabilities:		
Related-party notes	$ 21,184	$ 217,380
Accounts payable	2,057,559	1,842,996
Accrued expenses	2,063,678	824,865
Operating lease liability	82,060	—
Deferred income	500,000	—
Total current liabilities	4,724,481	2,885,241
Note payable	124,878	—
Operating lease liability	125,132	—
Total liabilities	4,974,491	2,885,241
Commitments and contingencies (note 8)		
Stockholders' equity (deficit):		
Preferred stock; $0.0001 par value: 5,000,000 shares authorized. No shares issued or outstanding	—	—

Common stock; $0.0001 par value: 125,000,000 shares authorized; 14,724,105 and 5,547,643 issued and outstanding at September 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively	1,472	555
Additional paid-in capital	39,723,702	9,594,100
Accumulated deficit	(36,705,257)	(12,440,142)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	3,019,917	(2,845,487)
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)	$ 7,994,408	$ 39,754

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements

Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Operations

	Year ended September 30,	
	2020	**2019**
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	$ 9,877,555	$ 2,199,297
Acquired in-process research and development	6,826,495	—
General and administrative	7,533,722	2,509,041
Loss from operations	(24,237,772)	(4,708,338)
Interest income (expense)	20,677	(162,873)
Foreign exchange loss	(48,020)	—
Net loss	(24,265,115)	(4,871,211)
Deemed dividend arising from warrant amendment	(41,338,934)	—
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	$ (65,604,049)	$ (4,871,211)
Per share information:		
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	$ (6.96)	$ (0.91)
Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted	9,420,484	5,348,195

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements

Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)

	Common stock		Additional paid-in capital	Accumulated deficit	Total
	Shares	Amount			
Balance at October 1, 2018	5,020,030	$ 502	$ 5,177,153	$ (7,568,931)	$ (2,391,276)
Sale of common stock, net of issuance costs	346,759	35	2,766,965	—	2,767,000
Conversion of convertible promissory note into common stock	133,216	13	999,987	—	1,000,000
Issuance of common stock to settle related party notes	29,307	3	219,997	—	220,000
Issuance of common stock for consulting services	18,331	2	429,998	—	430,000
Net loss	—	—	—	(4,871,211)	(4,871,211)
Balance at September 30, 2019	5,547,643	555	9,594,100	(12,440,142)	(2,845,487)
Sale of common stock and warrants, net of issuance costs	2,338,435	233	19,069,797	—	19,070,030
Issuance of common stock to settle related-party notes	8,526	1	199,999	—	200,000
Issuance of common stock to affect the Relief acquisition	757,933	76	6,700,052	—	6,700,128
Issuance of common stock and payment made in connection with Merger (Note 3)	547,639	55	(6,000,055)	—	(6,000,000)
Warrant exercises	5,523,929	552	9,789,754	—	9,790,306
Share-based compensation	—	—	370,055	—	370,055
Net loss	—	—	—	(24,265,115)	(24,265,115)
Balance at September 30, 2020	14,724,105	$ 1,472	$ 39,723,702	$ (36,705,257)	$ 3,019,917

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements

Sonnet Biotherapeutics Holdings, Inc.
Consolidated Statements Cash Flows

	Years ended September 30,	
	2020	**2019**
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	$ (24,265,115)	$ (4,871,211)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Acquired in-process research and development	6,826,495	—
Depreciation	8,294	—
Amortization of operating lease right-of-use asset	50,019	—
Share-based compensation	370,055	—
Common stock issued for consulting services	—	430,000

Amortization of debt discount related to beneficial conversion feature		86,233
Change in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(254,326)	(4,101)
Other assets	(82,959)	—
Accounts payable	168,806	1,389,567
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	1,112,698	743,807
Operating lease liability	(48,746)	—
Deferred income	500,000	—
Net cash used in operating activities	(15,614,779)	(2,225,705)
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Purchases of property and equipment	(76,183)	—
Net cash used in investing activities	(76,183)	—
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Proceeds from issuance of common stock and warrants, net of issuance costs	19,070,030	2,782,000
Proceeds from the exercise of warrants, net of issuance costs	9,790,306	—
Payment to affect the Merger	(6,000,000)	—
Proceeds from the receipt of loan	124,878	—
Payment of principal of convertible promissory notes	—	(390,000)
Proceeds received from related-party notes	114,539	338,493
Repayments of related-party notes	(110,735)	(474,554)
Cash received in the Relief acquisition	16,194	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	23,005,212	2,255,939
Net increase in cash	7,314,250	30,234
Cash, beginning of year	35,653	5,419
Cash, end of year	$ 7,349,903	$ 35,653
Supplemental operating cash flow information:		
Cash paid for interest	$ —	$ 99,890
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities:		
Issuance of common stock for Relief acquisition	$ 6,700,128	$ —
Right of use asset and liability recorded upon adoption of ASC 842	$ 255,938	$ —
Conversion of convertible promissory note into common stock	$ —	$ 1,000,000
Issuance of common stock to settle related-party notes	$ 200,000	$ 220,000
Common stock issuance costs in accrued expenses	$ —	$ 15,000

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements

Sonnet Biotherapeutics Holdings, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

1. Organization and description of business

Description of business

Sonnet BioTherapeutics, Inc. ("Sonnet") was incorporated as a New Jersey corporation on April 6, 2015. Sonnet is a clinical stage, oncology-focused biotechnology company with a proprietary platform for innovating biologic medicines of single- or bi-specific action. Known as FHAB™ (Fully Human Albumin Binding), the technology utilizes a fully human single chain antibody fragment (scFv) that binds to and "hitch-hikes" on human serum albumin (HSA) for transport to target tissues. Sonnet's pipeline of therapeutic compounds for oncology indications of high unmet medical need includes lead candidate, SON-080, a fully human version of low dose Interleukin-6 (IL-6) that has successfully completed Phase I clinical trials and will advance to a pilot efficacy study in patients with chemotherapy-induced peripheral neuropathy (CIPN) during 2021.

Merger with Chanticleer

On April 1, 2020, Sonnet completed its merger (the "Merger") with publicly-held Chanticleer Holdings, Inc. ("Chanticleer") in accordance with the terms of the Plan of Merger dated October 10, 2019, as amended by amendment no. 1 on February 7, 2020 (the "Merger Agreement"). Immediately prior to the Merger, Chanticleer spun-off its restaurant operations to a spin-off entity and no assets or liabilities of the restaurant business remained after the spin-off. After the Merger, Chanticleer changed its name to Sonnet Biotherapeutics Holdings, Inc. ("Sonnet Holdings" or the "Company") and is focused on advancing Sonnet's pipeline of oncology candidates and the strategic expansion of Sonnet's technology platform into other human disease.

Under the terms of the Merger Agreement, the Company issued shares of common stock to Sonnet's stockholders. Sonnet Holdings assumed all outstanding and unexercised Chanticleer warrants which were converted into warrants to purchase common stock of Sonnet Holdings. In addition, Sonnet paid Chanticleer $6.0 million as a condition of close and issued warrants to the spin-off entity.

For accounting purposes, Sonnet is considered the acquiring company and the Merger has been accounted for as a reverse acquisition and recapitalization with Sonnet being treated as the accounting acquirer. As such, the financial information prior to the Merger relate solely to Sonnet. Subsequent to the Merger, the consolidated financial statements relate to the consolidated entities of the Company. See Note 3 for additional discussion of the Merger.

Acquisition of Relief

In August 2019, the Company executed a Share Exchange Agreement with Relief Therapeutics Holdings SA ("Relief Holdings"), to acquire the outstanding shares of Relief Therapeutics SA ("Relief"), a wholly owned subsidiary of Relief Holdings, in order to further develop Relief's asset, atexakin alfa, together with its proprietary experimental drugs. The acquisition of Relief was completed on April 1, 2020. See Note 4 for further discussion of the acquisition.

Sonnet Biotherapeutics Holdings, Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Global pandemic - Covid-19

On March 10, 2020, the World Health Organization characterized the novel COVID-19 virus as a global pandemic. There is significant uncertainty as to the likely effects of this disease which may, among other things, materially impact the Company's planned clinical trials. This pandemic or outbreak could result in difficulty securing clinical trial site locations, clinical research organizations ("CROs"), and/or trial monitors and other critical vendors and consultants supporting the trial. In addition, outbreaks or the perception of an outbreak near a clinical trial site location could impact the Company's ability to enroll patients. These situations, or others associated with Covid-19, could cause delays in the Company's clinical trial plans and could increase expected costs, all of which could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business and its financial condition. At the current time, the Company is unable to quantify the potential effects of this pandemic on its future operations.

Liquidity

The Company has incurred recurring losses and negative cash flows from operations activities since inception and it expects to generate losses from operations for the foreseeable future primarily due to research and development costs for its potential product candidates. The Company believes its cash of $7.3 million at September 30, 2020 will fund the Company's projected operations into March 2021. Substantial additional financing will be needed by the Company to fund its operations. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

The Company entered into a common stock purchase agreement with GEM Global Yield Fund LLC SCS ("GEM") on August 6, 2019, as amended on September 25, 2019 and January 31, 2020, (the "GEM Agreement"). Pursuant to the GEM Agreement, GEM agreed to purchase up to $20.0 million ("Aggregate Limit") of the Company's common stock over a three-year period commencing on the date the original agreement was executed; provided that during any period when the Company's public float is less than $75.0 million, the Aggregate Limit will instead be equal to one-third of the amount of the Company's public float over any consecutive 12-month period. No common stock has been issued to date under the GEM Agreement.

The Company plans to secure additional capital in the future through equity or debt financings, partnerships, collaborations, or other sources to carry out the Company's planned development activities. If additional capital is not available when required, the Company may need to delay or curtail its operations until such funding is received. Various internal and external factors will affect whether and when the Company's product candidates become approved for marketing and successful commercialization. The regulatory approval and market acceptance of the Company's products candidates, length of time and cost of developing and commercializing these product candidates and/or failure of them at any stage of the approval process will materially affect the Company's financial condition and future operations.

Operations since inception have consisted primarily of organizing the Company, securing financing, developing its technologies through performing research and development and conducting preclinical studies. The Company faces risks associated with companies whose products are in development. These risks include the need for additional financing to complete its research and development, achieving its research and development objectives, defending its intellectual property rights, recruiting and retaining skilled personnel, and dependence on key members of management.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

a. Basis of presentation and principles of consolidation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("U.S. GAAP"). Any reference in these notes to applicable guidance is meant to refer to U.S. GAAP as found in the Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") and Accounting Standards Updates ("ASU") promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB"). The consolidated financial statements include accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

b. Use of estimates

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Significant estimates and assumptions reflected in these consolidated financial statements include the accrual of research and development expenses. Estimates and assumptions are periodically reviewed in-light of changes in circumstances, facts and experience. Changes in estimates are recorded in the period in which they become known. Actual results could differ from management's estimates.

c. Reverse stock-split

On March 18, 2020 the Company's board of directors and stockholders adopted and approved the amendment and restatement of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation to affect a one-for-twenty-six reverse stock split of the Company's common stock. The split took effect on April, 1, 2020. The accompanying consolidated financial statements including share and per share information have been retroactively adjusted to reflect the reverse stock-split.

d. Fair value of financial instruments

Management believes that the carrying amounts of the Company's financial instruments, including accounts payable, approximate fair value due to the short-term nature of those instruments. The carrying amounts of the Company's capital lease obligations approximate their fair value based on interest rates available on similar borrowings. Due to the related-party relationships of the Company's debt (Note 6), it is impractical to determine the fair value of the debt.

e. Property and equipment

Property and equipment are recorded at cost and depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the asset. Expenditures for repairs and maintenance that do not extend the estimated useful life or improve an asset are expensed as incurred. Upon retirement or sale, the cost and related accumulated depreciation and amortization of assets disposed of are removed from the accounts, and any resulting gain or loss is included in the statement of operations.

f. Impairment of long-lived assets

The Company reviews long-lived assets, such as property and equipment for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicated that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to the undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by that asset. If the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its estimated undiscounted future cash flows, than an impairment charge is recognized for the amount by which the carrying value of the asset exceeds the estimated fair value of the asset. There were no impairment charges recorded during the fiscal years ended September 30, 2020 and 2019.

g. Research and development expense

Research and development expenses include all direct and indirect costs associated with the development of the Company's biopharmaceutical products. These expenses include personnel costs, consulting fees, and payments to third parties for research, development, and manufacturing services. These costs are charged to expense as incurred.

At the end of the reporting period, the Company compares payments made to third-party service providers to the estimated progress toward completion of research or development objectives. Such estimates are subject to change as additional information becomes available. Depending on the timing of payment to the service providers and the progress that the Company estimates has been made as a result of the service provided, the Company may record a prepaid expense or accrued liability relating to these costs. Upfront milestone payments made to third parties who perform research and development services on the Company's behalf are expensed as services are rendered. Contingent development or regulatory milestone payment are recognized upon the related resolution of such contingencies.

h. Foreign currency

Transaction gains and losses resulting from exchange rate changes on transactions denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar are included in operations in the period in which the transaction occurs and reported within the foreign currency gain (loss) line item in the consolidated statements of operations.

i. Share-based compensation

The Company measures equity classified share-based awards granted to employees and nonemployees based on the estimated fair value on the date of grant and recognizes compensation expense of those awards over the requisite service period, which is the vesting period of the respective award. The Company accounts for forfeitures as they occur. For share-based awards with service-based vesting conditions, the Company recognizes compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the service period. The Company classifies share-based compensation expense in its consolidated statements of operations in the same manner in which the award recipient's payroll costs are classified or in which the award recipient's service payments are classified.

j. Income taxes

The Company uses the asset-and-liability method of accounting for income taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases, and operating loss and credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. A valuation allowance is provided when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of a deferred tax asset will not be realized. The Company recognizes the benefit of an uncertain tax position that it has taken or expects to take on its income tax return if such a position is more likely than not to be sustained.

k. Net loss per share

Basic net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during each period (and potential shares of common stock that are exercisable for little or no consideration). Included in basic weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the year ended September 30, 2020 are the Series B warrants and certain warrants issued to the spin-off entity with exercise prices of $0.0001 and $0.01 per share, respectively. Diluted loss per share includes the effect, if any, from the potential exercise or conversion of securities such as common stock warrants and stock options which would result in the issuance of incremental shares of common stock. For diluted net loss per share, the weighted-average number of shares of common stock is the same for basic net loss per share due to the fact that when a net loss exists, dilutive securities are not included in the calculation as the impact is anti-dilutive.

The following potentially dilutive securities have been excluded from the computation of diluted weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding as they would be anti-dilutive:

	September 30, 2020
Warrants	105,812
Legacy Chanticleer warrants	20,180
Series C warrants	11,329,461
Unvested restricted stock	653,845
	12,109,298

No anti-dilutive shares existed at September 30, 2019.

l. Recent accounting pronouncements

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, Leases, which requires a lessee to record a right-of-use asset and a corresponding lease liability on the balance sheet for all leases with terms longer than 12 months. A modified retrospective transition approach is required for lessees for capital and operating leases existing at, or entered into after, the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the financial statements, with certain practical expedients available. The standard was effective for the Company beginning October 1, 2019. See Note 7 for further discussion of adoption of ASU 2016-02.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, Disclosure Framework- Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurements, which changes the fair value measurement disclosure requirements of ASC 820. The goal of the ASU is to improve the effectiveness of ASC 820's disclosure requirements. The standard is applicable to public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within those years. The Company is currently evaluating the potential impact of the adoption of this standard on its related disclosures.

3. Merger with Chanticleer

As described in Note 1, Sonnet merged with Chanticleer on April 1, 2020. The Merger was accounted for as a reverse recapitalization with Sonnet as the accounting acquirer. Chanticleer had no assets, liabilities or operations at the time of the Merger. Legacy Chanticleer shareholders were issued 547,639 shares of common stock and 20,210 warrants with exercise prices ranging from $58.50 to 1,820.00 per share. The Merger consideration paid by Sonnet to Chanticleer included $6.0 million of cash and issuance of 186,161 warrants. The Company reflected the $6.0 million cash paid to Chanticleer as a decrease to additional paid-in capital.

4. Relief Acquisition

In August 2019, the Company executed a Share Exchange Agreement with Relief Holdings, in which the Company agreed to acquire the outstanding shares of Relief. The Company issued 757,933 shares of common stock upon closing of the transaction on April 1, 2020.

For accounting purposes, the Company determined that the acquisition of Relief did not meet the definition of a business and was accounted for as an asset acquisition since substantially all of the fair value of the assets acquired was concentrated in a single identified intangible asset, its atexakin alfa.

The acquisition consideration and assets acquired and liabilities assumed are as follows:

Fair value of common stock issued:	$	6,700,128
Assets acquired:		
Cash	$	16,194
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		29,311
In-process research and development		6,826,495
Total assets acquired		6,872,000
Liabilities assumed:		
Accounts payable		45,757
Accrued expenses		126,115
Total liabilities assumed		171,872
Total net assets acquired	$	6,700,128

The Company expensed the acquired in-process research and development as of the acquisition date since further development and regulatory approval are required.

5. Accrued expenses

Accrued expenses consisted of the following:

	September 30,	
	2020	**2019**
Professional fees	$ 902,100	$ 221,459
Compensation and benefits	642,419	166,951
Other	519,159	436,455
	$ 2,063,678	$ 824,865

6. Debt

Related-party notes

During the years ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, the Company issued unsecured notes payable to various related parties resulting in cash proceeds of $0.1 million and $0.3 million, respectively. These notes are payable on demand and payments of $0.1 million and $0.5 million were made during the years ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The interest on these notes was de minimis during each of those years.

In October 2019 and December 2018, the Company issued 8,526 and 29,307 shares of common stock to settle $0.2 million and $0.2 million of related party notes, respectively.

PPP Loan

On March 27, 2020, the U.S. federal government enacted the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (“CARES Act”). The CARES Act includes a provision for a Paycheck Protection Program (“PPP”) administered by the U.S. Small Business Administration (“SBA”) and further amended by the Paycheck Protection Program Flexibility Act of 2020 (“PPP Flexibility Act”), which was enacted on June 5, 2020.

In May 2020, the Company received a PPP Loan of $0.1 million. The application for these funds required the Company to certify in good faith that current economic uncertainty made the loan request necessary to support the ongoing operations of the Company. The Company was also required to certify that the loan funds would be used to retain workers and maintain payroll or make mortgage payments, lease payments, and utility payments. The PPP Loan has a two-year term and bears interest at a rate of 1.0% per year.

Under the terms of the CARES Act, the Company can apply for and be granted forgiveness for all or a portion of the PPP Loan. Such forgiveness, if any, will be determined, subject to limitations, based on the use of loan proceeds for payroll costs, rent and utility costs and provided that only a portion of the use of proceeds are for non-payroll costs. The unforgiven portion of the PPP Loan may be repaid by the Company at any time prior to maturity with no prepayment penalty. While the Company believes that its use of the loan proceeds will meet the conditions for forgiveness of the PPP Loan, at this time there can be no assurance that the Company will obtain forgiveness of the loan in whole or in part.

Loan recipients may elect an eight week or 24 week forgiveness period and the repayment period begins on the date which the amount of forgiveness is determined. In the event that a loan recipient has not applied for forgiveness within 10 months of the end of its covered forgiveness period, the loan recipient must begin making principal and interest

payments on that date. As of September 30, 2020, the full amount of the PPP Loan is classified as a note payable within the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

7. Leases

The Company adopted ASC 842 - *Leases* on October 1, 2019. Through September 30, 2019, the Company's leases consisted of leased office space under various operating leases with terms of one year or less. These leases qualified as short-term leases and as such, there was no cumulative impact from the adoption of ASC 842.

In December 2019, the Company entered a 36-month lease for office space in Princeton, New Jersey, which commenced February 1, 2020. At that time, the Company terminated its existing month-to-month leases for office space.

The components of lease expense for the year ended September 30, 2020 are as follows:

Lease expense		
Operating lease expense	$	68,108
Short-term lease expense		57,756
Total lease cost	$	125,864

At September 30, 2020, the weighted-average remaining lease term was 2.3 years and the weighted average discount rate was 12%.

Cash flow information related to operating leases for the year ended September 30, 2020 is as follows:

Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:		
Operating cash flows from operating leases	$	66,834

Future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable leases at September 30, 2020 are as follows:

Fiscal year		
2021	$	101,516
2022		103,440
2023		34,695
Total undiscounted lease payments		239,651
Less: imputed interest		(32,459)
Total lease liabilities	$	207,192

8. Commitments and contingencies

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, the Company is a party to various lawsuits, claims, and other legal proceedings that arise in the ordinary course of its business. While the outcomes of these matters are uncertain, management does not expect that the ultimate costs to resolve these matters will have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

License Agreements

The Company has entered into a Discovery Collaboration Agreement (the "Collaboration Agreement") with XOMA (US) LLC ("XOMA"), pursuant to which XOMA granted to Sonnet a non-exclusive, non-transferrable license and/or right to use certain materials, technologies and related information related to discovery, optimization and development of antibodies and related proteins and to develop and commercialize products thereunder. Sonnet is obligated to make contingent milestone payments to XOMA totaling $3.8 million on a product-by-product basis upon the achievement of certain development and approval milestones related to a product. Sonnet has also agreed to pay XOMA low single-digit royalties on net sales of products sold by Sonnet. Royalties on each product are payable on a country-by-country basis until the later of (i) a specified period of time after the first commercial sale, and (ii) the date of expiration of the last valid claim in the last-to-expire of the issued patents covered by the Collaboration Agreement.

The Company has entered into a License Agreement (the "ARES License Agreement") with Ares Trading, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Merck KGaA ("ARES"). Under the terms of the ARES License Agreement, ARES has granted the Company a sublicensable, exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing license on proprietary patents to research, develop, use and commercialize products using atexakin alfa ("Atexakin"), a low dose formulation of human interleukin-6 in peripheral neuropathies and vascular complications. Pursuant to the ARES License Agreement, the Company will pay ARES high single-digit royalties on net sales of products sold by the Company. Royalties are payable on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis until the later of (i) a specified period of time after the first commercial sale in such country, and (ii) the last date on which such product is covered by a valid claim in such country.

Employment Agreements

The Company has entered into employment contracts with its officers and certain employees that provide for severance and continuation of benefits in the event of termination of employment either by the Company without cause or by the employee for good reason, both as defined in the contract. In addition, in the event of termination of employment following a change in control, as defined, either by the Company without cause or by the employee for good reason, any unvested portion of the employee's initial stock option grant becomes immediately vested.

9. Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)

Common stock

Prior to the Merger, the Company sold 186,075 shares of common stock and issued warrants to purchase 93,026 shares of common stock with an exercise price of $29.32 per share for net proceeds of $4.1 million. In addition, the Company issued 8,526 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 4,262 upon conversion of outstanding promissory notes with an outstanding principal balance of $0.2 million at the time of conversion.

Upon consummation of the Merger, the Company issued 547,639 common shares and 206,371 warrants to legacy Chanticleer shareholders. The warrants are to purchase shares of common stock with exercise prices ranging from $0.01 per share to $1,820 per share and a weighted average exercise price of $26.60 per share.

In April 2020, the Company sold 1,699,232 shares of common stock to new investors for net proceeds of $15.0 million in a private placement. The new investors also received 3,300,066 Series A warrants with an exercise price of $5.3976 and 2,247,726 Series B warrants with an exercise price of $0.0001. An advisor for the private placement was issued 453,128 shares of common stock.

The Company issued 757,933 shares to acquire the nets assets of Relief (see Note 4).

Warrant Amendments and Exercise

In August 2020, the Company agreed to reduce the exercise price of the Series A warrants from $5.3976 to $3.19 per share in order to induce warrant holders to exercise their warrants for cash. In addition, each warrant holder agreed not to purchase any shares of common stock, other than pursuant to exercises of the Series A warrants, until such time that no Series A warrants are held by such holder.

In August 2020, the Series A warrant holders exercised all of the 3,300,066 Series A warrants resulting in net proceeds of $9.8 million. Upon exercise of the Series A warrants, the Series A holders received an aggregate of 11,329,461 Series C warrants. The Series C warrants have an exercise price of $3.19 per share and are exercisable six months from the date of issuance and will expire on October 16, 2025.

In connection with the amendment to the Series A warrants, the Series B warrant agreements were modified such that they no longer provide for resets to the number of shares of common stock underlying the Series B warrants and the Series B warrant holders were issued an additional 2,284,800 Series B warrants with an exercise price of $0.0001 per warrant. In July 2020, the Series B warrant holders exercised 2,223,863 warrants resulting in proceeds of $223.

As a result of the warrant amendments that occurred in August 2020, the Company recognized a deemed dividend of $41.3 million which reflects the fair value, as determined by a Black-Scholes option-pricing model, of the consideration given as an inducement for the investors to exercise the warrants. This deemed dividend is recorded in the Company's statement of operations as an increase to the net loss attributable to common stockholders for purposes of computing net loss per share, basic and diluted.

Common stock Warrants

As of September 30, 2020, the following equity-classified warrants and related terms were outstanding:

	Warrants Outstanding		Exercise Price	Expiration Date
Warrants	105,812	$	29.32	October 1, 2022 - March 10, 2023
Chanticleer warrants	186,161	$	0.01	April 1, 2025
Chanticleer warrants	20,180	$	58.50 - $1,820	October 1, 2020 - December 17, 2028
Series B warrants	2,308,663	$	0.0001	April 16, 2025
Series C warrants	11,329,461	$	3.19	October 16, 2025
	13,950,277			

10. Share-Based Compensation

In April 2020, the Company adopted the 2020 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). The total number of shares authorized under the Plan as of September 30, 2020 was 653,846, all of which have been granted as of September 30, 2020. The Plan increases the amount of shares issuable under the Plan by four percent of the outstanding shares of common stock at each January 1, each year. The Plan permits the granting of share-based awards, including stock options, restricted stock units and awards, stock appreciation rights and other types of awards as deemed appropriate, in each case, in accordance with the terms of the Plan. The terms of the awards are determined by the Company's Board of Directors.

Restricted Stock Units

In July of 2020, 653,846 restricted stock units ("RSUs") were granted, 50% of which vest on April 2, 2021 and the remaining 50% vest on April 2, 2022. Any unvested RSUs will be forfeited upon termination of services. The fair value of an RSU is equal to the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. RSU expense is amortized straight-line over the vesting period.

The Company recorded share-based compensation expense associated with the RSUs in its accompanying statements of operations.

	Year Ended September 30, 2020
Research and development	$ 105,694
General and administrative	264,361
	$ 370,055

The following table summarizes RSU activity under the Plan:

	RSU	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value

Unvested balance at September 30, 2019	—	$ —
Granted	653,845	3.63
Unvested balance at September 30, 2020	653,845	$ 3.63

11. Licensing Letter of Intent

In August 2020, the Company executed a letter of intent to negotiate an agreement to license its SON-081 and SON-080 assets, both low-dose formulations of Interleukin 6, for diabetic peripheral neuropathy and chemotherapy-induced peripheral neuropathy to New Life Therapeutics Pte. Ltd. ("New Life") of Singapore. The licensed territory would include the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) countries of Singapore, Malaysia, Indonesia, Thailand, The Philippines, Cambodia, Brunei, Vietnam, Myanmar and Lao PDR.

The Company received a $500,000 non-refundable payment in connection with the execution of the letter of intent from New Life, which is recorded as deferred income as of September 30, 2020 on the consolidated balance sheet. The letter of intent outlines an agreement that could provide the Company total up to $40.0 million in milestone payments and a royalty of 30% on commercial sales. The letter of intent is non-binding and there is no assurance that the Company will be able to execute a definitive agreement with New Life on the terms set forth in the letter of intent or at all.

12. Income Taxes

As of September 30, 2020, the Company has $24.5 million, $24.5 million, and $1.5 million of Federal, New Jersey, and Foreign net operating losses, respectively, that will begin to expire in 2035, 2035, and 2027, respectively. As of September 30, 2020, the Company has Federal and New Jersey research and development tax credit carryforwards of $0.7 million and $0.5 million available to reduce future tax liabilities, which will begin to expire in 2035 and 2030, respectively. Realization of the deferred tax asset is contingent on future taxable income and based upon the level of historical losses, management has concluded that the deferred tax asset does not meet the more-likely-than-not threshold for realizability. Accordingly, a full valuation allowance continues to be recorded against the Company's deferred tax assets as of September 30, 2020 and 2019. The valuation allowance increased by $4.9 million and $1.4 million during the years ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Due to the change in ownership provisions of the Internal Revenue Code, the availability of the Company's net operating loss carryforwards may be subject to annual limitations, against taxable income in future periods, which could substantially limit the eventual utilization of such carryforwards. The Company has not analyzed the historical or potential impact of its equity financings on beneficial ownership and therefore no determination has been made whether the net operating loss carryforward is subject to any Internal Revenue Code Section 382 limitation. To the extent there is a limitation, there would be a reduction in the deferred tax assets with an offsetting reduction in the valuation allowance.

When uncertain tax positions exist, the Company recognizes the tax benefit of tax positions to the extent that the benefit will more-likely-than-not be realized. The determination as to whether the tax benefit will more-likely-than-not be realized is based upon the technical merits of the tax position as well as consideration of the available facts and circumstances. The Company recognizes interest and penalties accrued on any unrecognized tax benefits within the provision for income taxes in its consolidated statements of operations. No unrecognized tax benefits have been recorded.

The tax effects of the temporary differences that gave rise to deferred taxes were as follows:

	As of September 30,	
	2020	**2019**
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	$ 7,108,066	$ 3,441,745
Research and development credit carryforward	1,263,451	294,707
Share-based compensation	104,023	—
Lease liability	58,242	—
Accruals and other	207,612	—
Gross deferred tax assets	8,741,394	3,736,452
Less: valuation allowance	(8,683,047)	(3,736,452)
	58,347	—
Deferred tax liability		
Property and equipment	(463)	—
Right-of-use asset	(57,884)	—
Net deferred tax assets	$ —	$ —

The Company recorded no income tax expense or benefit for the years ended September 30, 2020 and 2019. A reconciliation of income tax expense (benefit) at the statutory federal income tax rate and income taxes as reflected in the consolidated financial statements is as follows:

	Year Ended September 30,	
	2020	**2019**
U.S. federal statutory rate	(21.0)%	(21.0)%
State taxes, net of federal benefit	(4.0)%	(7.2)%
Change in valuation allowance	20.4%	28.6%
Research and development credit	(4.0)%	—%
Permanent differences	7.7%	—%
Foreign tax rate differential	0.5%	—%
Other	0.4%	(0.4)%
Effective income tax rate	—%	—%

13. Related-Party Transactions

In fiscal 2020 and 2019, the Company entered into various debt agreements with several officers of the Company. The terms of the debt and related components are further described in more detail in Note 6.

14. Subsequent Events

The Company has evaluated subsequent events from the balance sheet date through December 17, 2020, the date at which the consolidated financial statements were available to be issued, and there are no other items requiring disclosure except the following:

Series B Warrant Exercises

Through December 17, 2020, an aggregate of 2,266,290 Series B warrants were net shares settled, resulting in the issuance of 2,266,202 shares of common stock. As of December 17, 2020, 42,373 Series B warrants remain outstanding.

Through December 17, 2020, all of the Chanticleer warrants to purchase 186,161 shares of common stock with an exercise price of $0.01 per share were net share settled, resulting in the issuance of 185,422 shares of common stock.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.

Conclusions Regarding the Evaluation of Our Disclosure Controls

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to provide reasonable assurance that material information required to be disclosed in our periodic reports filed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms and to provide reasonable assurance that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, our chief executive officer and our chief financial officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. We carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our principal executive and principal financial officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rule 13(a)-15(e) under the Exchange Act. Based on this evaluation, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer concluded that, as of September 30, 2020, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective.

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed ot provide reasonable assurance of the reliability of financial reporting and of the preparation of financial statements for external reporting purposes, in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Internal control over financial reporting includes policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect transactions and disposition of assets; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with the authorization of its management and directors; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding the prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on tis financial statements.

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on criteria established in the framework in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this evaluation, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of September 30, 2020.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risks that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

This Annual Report does not include an attestation report of our independent registered public accounting firm because we are a "non-accelerated filer," and may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to public companies that are accelerated filers, including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

Changes in Internal Controls over Financial Reporting

There was no change in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) under the Exchange Act) that occurred during the fourth quarter ended September 30, 2020, that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting, except as follows.

Material Weakness Remediation

As previously reported, management recognized that the Company had a material weakness in its internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2019, as it did not maintain a sufficient complement of personnel commensurate with its accounting and reporting requirements.

Management determined that the deficiencies, evaluated in the aggregate, could have potentially resulted in a material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements in a future annual or interim period that would not be prevented or detected. Therefore, the deficiencies constituted material weaknesses in internal control.

Prior to the Merger, we initiated several steps to evaluate and implement measures designed to improve our internal control over financial reporting in order to remediate the control deficiencies noted above, including hiring an Accounting Manager and retaining the services of outside consultants to assist in improving our internal controls, enhancing our reporting processes thereby reducing the risk of undetected errors. In addition, hawse have (a) instituted quarterly meetings to identify significant infrequent and unusual transactions as well as ensure timely reporting, (b) engaged an accounting advisory firm to assist with, among other areas, the analysis of complex, infrequent and unusual transactions and (c) continued its assessment of internal controls over financial reporting in accordance with the 2013 integrated framework, as prescribed by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, or COSO. As a result of these efforts, the Company determined that the material weakness was remediated and our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of September 30, 2020.

Item 9B. Other Information.

Not applicable.

PART III

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.

Directors

The following table sets forth certain information about the current directors of the Company. Directors are elected to hold office until the next annual meeting of stockholders and until their successors are elected and qualified.

Directors	Age	Year First Became Director
Pankaj Mohan, Ph.D	56	2020
Nailesh Bhatt	48	2020
Albert Dyrness	58	2020
Donald Griffith	72	2020
Raghu Rao	58	2020

Set forth below are brief biographical descriptions of the individuals currently serving as the Company's directors, based on information furnished to the Company by such individuals.

Pankaj Mohan, Ph.D.

Pankaj Mohan, Ph.D. founded Sonnet in 2015 and has since served as a member of its board of directors, and was appointed to our Board of Directors (the "Board") as Chairman at the closing of the Merger. Dr. Mohan became the Chairman of Sonnet in June 2018 and the Chief Executive Officer of Sonnet in January 2019 and was appointed President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company at the closing of the Merger. From January 2011 to June 2018, he served as the President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of Oncobiologics, Inc. (Now Outlook Therapeutics, Inc. Nasdaq: OTLK), a company that he founded in 2011. Previously, Dr. Mohan served as head of Business Operations and Portfolio Management of Biologics Process and Product Development at Bristol-Myers Squibb Company and as a Director of Bioprocess Engineering at Genentech, Inc. Prior to that, Dr. Mohan served as a senior manager at Eli Lilly and Company. From May 1993 to April 1996, Dr. Mohan served as Assistant Professor (Lecturer/Fellow) at the Advanced Centre for Biochemical Engineering, University College London, London, United Kingdom. Dr. Mohan received a Ph.D. in Biochemical Engineering from the School of Chemical Engineering, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, United Kingdom, a masters in Financial Management from Middlesex University Business School, London, United Kingdom, an Executive Management Program (AMP) from Fuqua School of Business at Duke University and a Bachelor of Chemical Engineering from the Indian Institute of Technology in Roorkee, India. He is also an author of an industry reference book on bioprocess operations (McGraw Hill). The Company believes Dr. Mohan is able to make valuable contributions to the Board due to his extensive knowledge of the biopharmaceutical industry and his prior experience as an executive officer.

Nailesh Bhatt

Nailesh Bhatt has served on Sonnet's board of directors since July 2018, and was appointed to our Board at the closing of the Merger. Since January 2018, Mr. Bhatt has been the Chief Executive Officer and a Board Member of VGYAAN Pharmaceuticals LLC, a company focused on developing and commercializing clinically critical drugs. Prior to that, Mr. Bhatt Founded Proximare in November 2001 and is its Managing Director. Proximare is a strategic advisory firm focused exclusively on the pharmaceutical industry. He also serves as Board Member of Azurity Pharmaceuticals, Inc. since April 2018. In June 2015, Mr. Bhatt founded Proximare Lifesciences Fund. Mr. Bhatt pursued Bachelor of Arts at Boston University with major in Biology. The Company believes Mr. Bhatt can make valuable contributions to the Board due to his years of experience in the pharmaceutical industry across the value chain working with start-ups to Fortune 500 companies.

Albert Dyrness

Albert Dyrness has served on Sonnet's board of directors since October 2019, and was appointed to our Board at the closing of the Merger. Mr. Dyrness is a recognized biopharmaceutical industry expert bio-process engineering with expertise in upstream, downstream, and fill/finish processes. Since July 2019, Mr. Dyrness has been the Managing Director of ADVENT Engineering Services, Inc., a Trinity Consultants Company, which serves as its life-sciences division. In 1988, Mr. Dyrness Co-Founded ADVENT Engineering Services, Inc., an engineering consulting firm serving the energy and life sciences industries. Starting with only 4 employees in the San Francisco Bay Area, ADVENT has grown to a staff of over 130 engineers with offices in Toronto, Canada, Singapore, Raleigh, North Carolina, Portland Oregon, Boston, Massachusetts, Irvine and San Ramon, California. In 2016, Mr. Dyrness became President and Chief Technical Officer of ADVENT and guided the company to a merger with Trinity Consultants, a 700-person engineering consulting firm in 2017. He also served as a member of the board of directors of Oncobiologics, Inc. (Now Outlook Therapeutics, Inc. Nasdaq: OTLK) from December 2015 to September 2017. In 1986, Mr. Dyrness graduated from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology where he studied mechanical engineering and entrepreneurism. The Company believes Mr. Dyrness is able to make valuable contributions to the Board due to his years of experience in a Nasdaq-listed public company along with years of entrepreneurial experience, including in the biopharmaceutical industry.

Donald Griffith, CPA

Donald Griffith, CPA has served on Sonnet's board of directors since its inception in April 2015 and was Chairman of the Sonnet board from April 2015 to June 2018, and was appointed to our Board at the closing of the Merger. Mr. Griffith has served as Sonnet's Financial Controller since January 1, 2019, and since the Merger serves as our Controller. Prior to being the Financial Controller, he served as Sonnet's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer from April 2015 to December 2016. Before that, Mr. Griffith was the Chief Financial Officer, Director and Secretary of Oncobiologics Inc. (Now Outlook Therapeutics Nasdaq: OTLK) from 2011 to 2018. Mr. Griffith has over 40 years' experience in finance and accounting and is the founder and Partner of Stolz & Griffith, LLC, a New Jersey accounting firm. The Company believes Mr. Griffith is able to make valuable contributions to the Board due to his years of experience in finance as well as in the pharmaceutical industry.

Raghu Rao

Raghu Rao has served on Sonnet's board of directors since November 2019, and was appointed to our Board at the closing of the Merger. Mr. Rao is a serial entrepreneur, strategic business advisor and angel investor. Mr. Rao has founded, scaled and had successful exits with several high-technology companies. In his 33-year career, Mr. Rao has advised clients on the strategy and roll-out of high-profile projects, such as USA.gov, TSA Screening Gateway, Cancer.gov and other eGovernment initiatives. As the Vistage Princeton Chair, from July 2012 to March 2017, Mr. Rao ran three high-performing peer advisory boards for middle-market CEOs and business leaders of companies with total revenues exceeding $2 Billion. As the Chairman & President of InfoZen from August 1995 to July 2008, Mr. Rao has managed over $1 Billion in U.S. Federal Government contracts. Mr. Rao is a 20-year Charter Member of The Indus Entrepreneurs (TiE.org) and a 5-year patron of the Indiaspora. He has held board positions at several companies including Cellix BioSciences (Jan 2016 - Jan 2017), Paper Battery Company (Jan 2009 - Dec 2018), Kovid Group (Feb 2016 - Oct 2017) , WizNucleus (Jun 2010 - present) and InfoZen (Aug 1995 - Jul 2008). Mr. Rao is active in social entrepreneurship and community service. He co-founded the Hindu Jewish Coalition in December 2012 and Forum for Religious Freedom in March 2007 to preserve religious diversity worldwide. He has held non-profit board positions at the Infinity Foundation (New Jersey), Arsha Vidya

Gurukulam (Pennsylvania) and the Family Services Agency (Maryland). Mr. Rao has an MBA in Finance from George Washington University (Dec 1991), an M.S. in Computer Science from Virginia Tech (Dec 1986), and a B.Tech. in Electrical Engineering from Indian Institute of Technology, Madras (June 1984). The Company believes Mr. Rao is able to make valuable contributions to the Board due to his 15 years of experience as an executive along with 25 years of entrepreneurial experience, including in the biotech industry.

Executive Officers

The following table sets forth certain information about the current executive officers of the Company:

Executive Officers	Age	Position and Office
Pankaj Mohan, Ph.D	56	President and Chief Executive Officer
Jay Cross	50	Chief Financial Officer
John K. Cini, Ph.D.	68	Chief Scientific Officer
Susan Dexter	65	Chief Technical Officer
Terence Rugg, M.D.	61	Chief Medical Officer

Set forth below are brief biographical descriptions of the individuals currently serving as the Company's executive officers, based on information furnished to the Company by such individuals.

Pankaj Mohan, Ph.D.

See description under Directors.

Jay Cross

Jay Cross joined Sonnet in May 2019 and has since served as its Chief Financial Officer and Chief Business Officer, and was appointed Chief Financial Officer of the Company at the closing of the Merger. Prior to Sonnet, Mr. Cross was a Managing Director with Chardan Capital's healthcare investment banking team from November 2015 to March 2019, where he focused on biopharmaceuticals. Prior to that, from May 2014 to June 2015, Mr. Cross served as a Director with Alere Financial Partners and from May 2011 to October 2013 as a Senior Analyst at Balyasny Asset Management. He launched his career in finance in 1999 as an associate analyst covering biotechnology on the healthcare equity research team at Hambrecht & Quist. Mr. Cross earned an M.P.H. from the Yale University School of Medicine and a B.S. in psychology from Washington & Lee University.

John K. Cini, Ph.D.

John K. Cini, Ph.D. co-founded Sonnet in 2015 and has since served as its Chief Scientific Officer, and was appointed Chief Scientific Officer of the Company at the closing of the Merger, where he oversees and directs the Company's discovery and development programs. His role includes the oversight of the selection process of cancer and immune oncology targets and proof-of-concept testing. Prior to joining Sonnet, he was Vice President of Discovery and Development Sciences at Oncobiologics, Inc. from January 2011 to April 2015. He has successfully advanced more than 20 novel monoclonal antibody products from discovery to IND. He is the holder of several novel product and formulation patents and applications. He has been directly involved in several successful novel biologics through early discovery research into development and manufacturing through clinical trials and commercialization. Previous positions include Executive Director at Mederex (acquired by Bristol-Myers Squibb in 2010), lead discovery scientific roles at Johnson & Johnson (Ethicon, OrthoBioTech & Pharmaceutical Research), and Bayer. Dr. Cini's therapeutic areas of expertise in system biology include oncology, immune oncology, inflammation, osteoporosis, wound healing, surgical adhesion and cellular aging. Dr. Cini has a PhD in Biochemistry from University of North Texas.

Susan Dexter

Susan Dexter has served as Sonnet's Chief Technical Officer since May 2019, as a contract consultant, and was appointed full-time Chief Technical Officer of the Company at the closing of the Merger. She came to Sonnet with more than thirty years in biotechnology science, manufacturing and business development having been directly involved in three start-up companies, and multiple M&A activities. Her expertise in CMC for biologics process development ranges from cell line development, process development through commercial manufacturing. In her role as Managing Director at Latham Biopharm Group from September 2008 until the closing of the Merger, Ms. Dexter ran the Product Development service offering, managing the activities and disciplines related to pre-animal toxicology, pre-clinical tox study and CMC-related activities including IND filings, Quality oversight of cGMP activities and other related CMC supply chain activities. She came to LBG from Xcellerex, Inc., a CDMO and developer of single use technology for bioprocessing. She was Chief Business Officer at Xcellerex from April 2004 to September 2008. Prior to Xcellerex, from July 1998 to April 2004, she was VP of Business Development at The Dow Chemical Company's CDMO, an acquisition of Collaborative BioAlliance, facilitated by Ms. Dexter in 2000; and Assoc. Director of Business Development, at Celltech Biologics, purchased by Lonza Biologics, a biologics CDMO. She was at Celltech/Lonza from 1986 to July 1998. Ms. Dexter holds a double major with Honors in Immunology and Marketing from American University, Washington, D.C., and certifications from Harvard University in 'Negotiations for Lawyers' and 'Finance for Non-financial Managers'. She was also Professor Emeritus at University College, London, Department of Bioengineering, teaching a credited course lecture and workshop in "Project managing biologics facility", to graduate, Ph.D. and post-graduate professionals, from 1999 to 2006.

Terence Rugg, M.D.

Terence Rugg, MBChB, MMed(RT)(Natal) FFRad(T)(SA) has served as Sonnet's Chief Medical Officer, in a part-time consulting role, since October 2018, and since the closing of the Merger serves the Company in such role. He is an internationally respected oncologist with over 30 years' experience in the development of oncology drugs at both large and small pharma companies and has been involved in the development of more 30 compounds including at least 12 different classes of anti-cancer drugs. Prior to joining Sonnet, Dr. Rugg served as Vice President, BioOncology Medical Affairs at Genentech from September 2009 to March 2014. Prior to Genentech, he was Chief Medical Officer and VP-Development for SGX Pharmaceuticals from August 2006 to October 2008, Vice President and Head of US Oncology/Medical Affairs for Sanofi-Aventis from 2004 to 2006, and prior to the Sanofi acquisition of Aventis, he served as Head of Oncology, Global Medical Affairs at Aventis from 2002 to 2004. He has also held various positions at Eli Lilly and Company, Zeneca Pharmaceuticals, Ilex Oncology and British Biotech. In recent years, he has served as an independent consultant to the pharmaceutical industry. Dr. Rugg earned his medical degree from Godfrey Huggins School of Medicine from the University of Rhodesia. He is a Licentiate of the Royal Colleges of Medicine and Surgery, of Edinburgh and Glasgow and earned a Master of Medicine in Clinical Oncology and Radiotherapy at the University of Natal, South Africa. Finally, he has been admitted as a Fellow of the Faculty of Radiation Therapy of the College of Medicine of South Africa.

Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, requires the Company's directors and executive, officers, and persons who are beneficial owners of more than 10% of a registered class of the Company's equity securities, to file reports of ownership and changes in ownership with the SEC. These persons are required by SEC regulations to furnish the Company with copies of all Section 16(a) forms they file.

Based solely upon the Company's review of copies of Forms 3, 4 and 5 furnished to the Company, the Company believes that all of its directors, executive officers and any other applicable stockholders timely filed all reports required by Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2020.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

The Company has adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that applies to its directors, officers and employees. The purpose of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is to deter wrongdoing and to provide guidance to the Company's directors, officers and employees to help them recognize and deal with ethical issues, to provide mechanisms to report unethical or illegal conduct and to contribute positively to the Company's culture of honesty and accountability. The Company's Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is publicly available on the Company's website at https://www.sonnetbio.com/. If the Company makes any substantive amendments to the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics or grants any waiver, including any implicit waiver from a provision of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics to its directors or executive officers, the Company will disclose the nature of such amendments or waiver on its website or in a current report on Form 8-K.

Audit Committee

The Board has established an Audit Committee currently consisting of Messrs. Bhatt (Chairman), Dyrness and Rao. The Audit Committee's primary functions are to oversee and review: the integrity of the Company's consolidated financial statements and other financial information furnished by the Company, the Company's compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, the Company's systems of internal accounting and financial controls, the independent auditor's engagement, qualifications, performance, compensation and independence, related party transactions, and compliance with the Company's Code of Business Conduct and Ethics.

Each member of the Audit Committee is "independent" as that term is defined under the applicable rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the 'SEC") and the applicable rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market. The Board has determined that each Audit Committee member has sufficient knowledge in financial and auditing matters to serve on the Committee. The Board determined that Mr. Rao is an "audit committee financial expert," as defined under the applicable rules of the SEC and the applicable rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market. The Company's Board has adopted an Audit Committee Charter, which is available for viewing at https://www.sonnetbio.com/.

Item 11. Executive Compensation.

Summary Compensation Table

The following table shows the compensation awarded to or earned by each person serving as the Company's principal executive officer during fiscal year 2020, the Company's two most highly compensated executive officers who were serving as executive officers as of September 30, 2020 and up to two additional individuals for whom disclosure would have been provided but for the fact that such individuals were not serving as an executive officer as of September 30, 2020. The persons listed in the following table are referred to herein as the "named executive officers."

SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary ($)	Bonus ($)(2)	Stock Awards ($)(1)	Option Awards ($)(1)	All Other Compensation ($)	Total ($)
Pankaj Mohan, Ph.D	2020	490,000	60,205	1,161,114	-	-	1,711,319
President and Chief Executive Officer(3)	2019	367,500	180,616	-	-	-	548,116
John Cini, Ph.D.	2020	290,000	12,923	283,917	-	-	586,840
Chief Scientific Officer	2019	102,000	38,769	-	-	-	140,769
Jay Cross	2020	307,500	13,343	283,917	-	-	604,760
Chief Financial Officer(4)	2019	104,167	21,405	-	-	-	125,572

(1) Represents the aggregate grant date fair value for grants made in 2020 and 2019 computed in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 718. This calculation does not give effect to any estimate of forfeitures related to service-based vesting, but assumes that the executive will perform the requisite service for the award to vest in full.

(2) The Company pays bonuses to its executive officers based on calendar years, and so the information in the table regarding the fiscal year 2020 bonus represents bonus earned in the first quarter of fiscal year 2020, which was the last quarter of calendar year 2019, and the balance of the bonus earned for fiscal year 2020, which is not calculable through the latest practical date prior to filing this Annual Report on Form 10-K, will be disclosed in a Form 8-K filing during calendar year 2021.

(3) Dr. Mohan became the Chairman of Sonnet in June 2018 and the Chief Executive Officer in January 2019, and the Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company at the closing of the Merger.

(4) Mr. Cross became the Chief Financial Officer of Sonnet in May 2019, and the Chief Financial Officer of the Company at the closing of the Merger.

Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table

Employment Agreements

The material terms of each named executive officer's employment agreement or arrangement are described below.

Sonnet entered into an employment agreement with Dr. Mohan on December 31, 2018, as amended (the "Mohan Agreement"), setting forth the terms of his employment as Chief Executive Officer, which agreement was assumed by the Company at the closing of the Merger. Pursuant to the employment agreement, Dr. Mohan is entitled to, among other things, (i) an annual gross base salary of $490,000, (ii) eligibility for a bonus equal to 5.4% of gross revenue received by the Company from a strategic transaction and (iii) for any year in which the bonus in the previous clause amounts to less than 50% of the base salary, an additional performance-based cash bonus to bring the aggregate cash bonus for such year to up to 50% of the base salary, as determined by the board. The employment agreement shall terminate in accordance with its terms. Pursuant to Dr. Mohan's employment agreement, if he is terminated without "Cause" or for "Good Reason" within 2 months prior to or within 12 months following a "Change in Control", he is entitled to (i) his base salary for 18 months, (ii) a bonus equal to his performance bonus for the year in which the termination occurs, divided by 12, and then multiplied by 18, and (iii) if he timely continued coverage under COBRA, payment for COBRA premiums necessary to continue coverage until the earliest of (a) 18 months following the termination date, (b) the date he becomes eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment or self-employment, or (c) the date he becomes ineligible for COBRA continuation coverage. If Dr. Mohan is terminated without "Cause" or for "Good Reason" not coincident with a "Change in Control", he is entitled to (i) his base salary for 18 months, (ii) any performance bonus for the performance year in which his termination occurs, and (iii) if he timely continued coverage under COBRA, payment for COBRA premiums necessary to continue coverage until the earliest of (a) 18 months following the termination date, (b) the date he becomes eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment or self-employment, or (c) the date he becomes ineligible for COBRA continuation coverage.

Sonnet entered into an employment agreement with Dr. Cini on January 10, 2020, as amended (the "Cini Agreement"), setting forth the terms of his employment as Chief Scientific Officer, which agreement was assumed by the Company at the closing of the Merger. Pursuant to the employment agreement, Dr. Cini is entitled to, among other things, (i) an annual gross base salary of $370,000, (ii) eligibility for a bonus equal to 1.1% of gross revenue received by the Company from a strategic transaction and (iii) for any year in which the bonus in the previous clause amounts to less than 35% of the base salary, an additional performance-based cash bonus to bring the aggregate cash bonus for such year to up to 35% of the base salary, as determined by the board. The employment agreement shall terminate in accordance with its terms. Pursuant to Dr. Cini's employment agreement, if he is terminated without "Cause" or for "Good Reason" within 2 months prior to or within 12 months following a "Change in Control", he is entitled to (i) his base salary for 12 months and (ii) if he timely continued coverage under COBRA, payment for COBRA premiums necessary to continue coverage until the earliest of (a) 18 months following the termination date, (b) the date he becomes eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment or self-employment, or (c) the date he becomes ineligible for COBRA continuation coverage. If Dr. Cini is terminated without "Cause" or for "Good Reason" not coincident with a "Change in Control", he is entitled to (i) his base salary for 9 months and (ii) if he timely continued coverage under COBRA, payment for COBRA premiums necessary to continue coverage until the earliest of (a) 12 months following the termination date, (b) the date he becomes eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment or self-employment, or (c) the date he becomes ineligible for COBRA continuation coverage.

Sonnet entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Cross on January 10, 2020 (the "Cross Agreement"), setting forth the terms of his employment as Chief Financial Officer, which agreement was assumed by the Company at the closing of the Merger. Pursuant to the employment agreement, Mr. Cross is entitled to, among other things, (i) an annual gross base salary of $365,000 and (ii) eligibility for a performance-based cash bonus of up to 40% of the base salary, as determined by the board. The employment agreement shall terminate in accordance with its terms. Pursuant to Mr. Cross's employment agreement, if he is terminated without "Cause" or for "Good Reason" within 2 months prior to or within 12 months following a "Change in Control", he is entitled to (i) his base salary for 12 months, (ii) any performance bonus for the performance year in which his termination occurs, and (iii) if he timely continued coverage under COBRA, payment for COBRA premiums necessary to continue coverage until the earliest of (a) 18 months following the termination date, (b) the date he becomes eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment or self-employment, or (c) the date he becomes ineligible for COBRA continuation coverage. If Mr. Cross is terminated without "Cause" or for "Good Reason" not coincident with a "Change in Control", he is entitled to (i) his base salary for 9 months, (ii) any performance bonus for the performance year in which his termination occurs, and (iii) if he timely continued coverage under COBRA, payment for COBRA premiums necessary to continue coverage until the earliest of (a) 12 months following the termination date, (b) the date he becomes eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment or self-employment, or (c) the date he becomes ineligible for COBRA continuation coverage.

Other Agreements

On April 1, 2020, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Ms. Dexter (the "Dexter Agreement"), setting forth the terms of her employment as Chief Technical Officer. Pursuant to the employment agreement, Ms. Dexter is entitled to, among other things, (i) an annual gross base salary of $310,000 and (ii) eligibility for a performance-based cash bonus of up to 35% of the base salary, as determined by the board. The employment agreement shall terminate in accordance with its terms. Pursuant to Ms. Dexter's employment agreement, if she is terminated without "Cause" or for "Good Reason" within 2 months prior to or within 12 months following a "Change in Control", she is entitled to (i) her base salary for 12 months, (ii) any performance bonus for the performance year in which her termination occurs, and (iii) if she timely continued coverage under COBRA, payment for COBRA premiums necessary to continue coverage until the earliest of (a) 18 months following the termination date, (b) the date she becomes eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment or self-employment, or (c) the date she becomes ineligible for COBRA continuation coverage. If Ms. Dexter is terminated without "Cause" or for "Good Reason" not coincident with a "Change in Control", she is entitled to (i) his base salary for 9 months, (ii) any performance bonus for the performance year in which her termination occurs, and (iii) if she timely continued coverage under COBRA, payment for COBRA premiums necessary to continue coverage until the earliest of (a) 12 months following the termination date, (b) the date she becomes eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment or self-employment, or (c) the date she becomes ineligible for COBRA continuation coverage.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End

The following table sets forth certain information, on an award-by-award basis, concerning unexercised options to purchase common stock, restricted shares of common stock and common stock that has not yet vested for each named executive officer and outstanding as of September 30, 2020.

OUTSTANDING EQUITY AWARDS AT FISCAL YEAR END - 2020

	Stock Awards	
Name	**Equity incentive plan awards: Number of unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested (#)**	**Equity incentive plan awards: Market or payout value of unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested ($)**
Pankaj Mohan Ph.D.	319,866(1)	822,056
John Cini, Ph.D.	78,214(1)	201,010
Jay Cross	78,214(1)	201,010

(1) Each restricted stock unit ("RSU") award will vest as to 50% on April 2, 2021 and 50% on April 2, 2022.

Director Compensation

Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy

In connection with the Merger, the Board approved a new director compensation policy for its non-employee directors. Other than reimbursement for reasonable expenses incurred in connection with attending board and committee meetings, this policy provides for the following cash compensation:

- each non-employee director is entitled to receive an annual fee from us of $35,000;
- the chair of our audit committee will receive an annual fee from us of $15,000;
- the chair of our compensation committee will receive an annual fee from us of $10,000;
- the chair of our nominating and corporate governance committee will receive an annual fee from us of $8,000; and

● each non-chairperson member of the audit committee, the compensation committee and the nominating and corporate governance committee will receive annual fees from us of $7,500, $5,000 and $4,000, respectively.

Each non-employee director that joins the Board receives an initial option grant to purchase 0.080% of the Company's fully-diluted outstanding Common Stock at the closing of the Merger, which shall vest 33% per year over three years, the first vesting date to occur on the one-year anniversary of the grant date. Each non-employee director also receives an annual option grant to purchase 0.040% of the Company's fully-diluted outstanding Common Stock at the closing of the Merger, which shall vest 100% upon the earlier of the one-year anniversary of the grant date or the next annual stockholder meeting. Upon a change in control, as defined in the Company's equity incentive plan, 100% of the shares underlying these options shall become vested and exercisable immediately prior to such change in control.

Except as set forth in the table below, the non-employee directors did not receive any cash or equity compensation during fiscal year 2020:

DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash ($)	Stock Awards ($)(1)	Option Awards ($)(1)	All Other Compensation ($)	Total ($)
Nailesh Bhatt(2)	27,000	29,058	-	-	56,058
Albert Dyrness(3)	27,750	29,058	-	-	56,808
Donald Griffith (4)	-	72,600	-	114,692	187,292
Raghu Rao(5)	28,250	29,058	-	-	57,308

(1) Represents the aggregate grant date fair value for grants made in 2020 computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. This calculation does not give effect to any estimate of forfeitures related to service-based vesting, but assumes that the executive will perform the requisite service for the award to vest in full.
(2) Mr. Bhatt holds an aggregate of 8,005 restricted stock units, as of September 30, 2020.
(3) Mr. Dyrness holds an aggregate of 8,005 restricted stock units, as of September 30, 2020.
(4) Mr. Griffith has served as Sonnet's Financial Controller since January 1, 2019, and since the Merger serves as our Controller. The amounts in the table above under "All Other Compensation" represent salary and bonus earned by Mr. Griffith for the fiscal year 2020. See the description of the employment agreement with Mr. Griffith below.
(5) Mr. Rao holds an aggregate of 8,005 restricted stock units, as of September 30, 2020.

Other Agreement with a Director

Sonnet entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Griffith on January 1, 2019, setting forth the terms of his employment as Financial Controller. Pursuant to the employment agreement, Mr. Griffith is entitled to, among other things, (i) an annual prorated gross base salary of $150,000 and (ii) eligibility for a target bonus equal 25% of gross salary earned. The employment agreement has no specific term and constitutes an at-will employment.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

The Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors is currently composed of the following two non-employee directors: Mr. Rao (chairman) and Mr. Dyrness. None of these Compensation Committee members was an officer or employee of the Company during the year. No Compensation Committee interlocks between the Company and another entity existed.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.

Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management

The following table sets forth certain information as of December 8, 2020 with respect to the beneficial ownership of common stock of the Company by the following: (i) each of the Company's current directors; (ii) each of the named executive officers; (iii) all of the current executive officers and directors as a group; and (iv) each person known by the Company to own beneficially more than five percent (5%) of the outstanding shares of the Company's common stock.

For purposes of the following table, beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the applicable SEC rules and the information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Except as otherwise noted in the footnotes to the table, the Company believes that each person or entity named in the table has sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of the Company's common stock shown as beneficially owned by that person or entity (or shares such power with his or her spouse). Under the SEC's rules, shares of the Company's common stock issuable under options that are exercisable on or within 60 days after December 8, 2020 (" Presently Exercisable Options") are deemed outstanding and therefore included in the number of shares reported as beneficially owned by a person or entity named in the table and are used to compute the percentage of the common stock beneficially owned by that person or entity. These shares are not, however, deemed outstanding for computing the percentage of the common stock beneficially owned by any other person or entity.

The percentage of the common stock beneficially owned by each person or entity named in the following table is based on 17,175,729 shares of common stock issued and outstanding as of December 8, 2020 plus any shares issuable upon exercise of Presently Exercisable Options held by such person or entity.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner*	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned
Named Executive Officers, Executive Officers and Directors:		
Pankaj Mohan, Ph.D.	945,359(1)	5.5%
Nailesh Bhatt	5,328(2)	**
Albert Dyrness	6,244(3)	**
Donald Griffith	79,928(4)	**
Raghu Rao	319(5)	**
John. K. Cini, Ph.D.	159,857(6)	**
Jay Cross	-(7)	-
All current executive officers and directors as a group (9 persons)	1,197,035(8)	7.0
5% Holders		
None		

(*) Unless otherwise indicated, the address is c/o Sonnet BioTherapeutics, Inc., 100 Overlook Center, Suite 102, Princeton, New Jersey, 08540.

(**) Less than 1%.

(1) Includes (i) 930,705 shares of common stock held by the Mohan Family Office, over which Dr. Mohan has shared power to vote and dispose with Swati Mohan, his spouse; (ii) 7,992 shares of common stock held individually by Pankhuri Mohan, Dr. Mohan's child, over which Dr. Mohan has shared power to vote and dispose with Pankhuri Mohan; and (iii) 4,262 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants held by the Mohan Family Office, over which Dr. Mohan has shared power to vote and dispose with Swati Mohan, which are exercisable within 60 days of December 8, 2020. Excludes 319,866 restricted stock units, which will be settled in shares of common stock and do not vest within 60 days of December 8, 2020.

(2) Excludes 8,005 restricted stock units, which will be settled in shares of common stock and do not vest within 60 days of December 8, 2020.

(3) Includes 1,278 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants which are exercisable within 60 days of December 8, 2020. Excludes 8,005 restricted stock units, which will be settled in shares of common stock and do not vest within 60 days of December 8, 2020.

(4) Excludes 20,000 restricted stock units, which will be settled in shares of common stock and do not vest within 60 days of December 8, 2020.

(5) Includes 106 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants which are exercisable within 60 days of December 8, 2020. Excludes 8,005 restricted stock units, which will be settled in shares of common stock and do not vest within 60 days of December 8, 2020.

(6) Excludes 78,214 restricted stock units, which will be settled in shares of common stock and do not vest within 60 days of December 8, 2020.

(7) Excludes 78,214 restricted stock units, which will be settled in shares of common stock and do not vest within 60 days of December 8, 2020.

(8) Includes 5,646 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants which are exercisable within 60 days of December 8, 2020.

Equity Compensation Plan Information

The following table provides information as of September 30, 2020 regarding shares of the Company's common stock that may be issued under the Company's existing equity compensation plans, including its 2020 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan (the "2020 Plan").

	Equity Compensation Plan Information		
Plan Category	**(a) Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options and rights**	**(b) Weighted average exercise price of outstanding options and rights**	**(c) Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plan (excluding securities referenced in column (a))**
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders (1)	653,845	N/A	-
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	N/A	N/A	N/A
Total	653,845	-	-

(1) The weighted-average exercise price does not reflect the shares that will be issued in connection with the settlement of RSUs, since RSUs have no exercise price. Other than RSUs, there were no outstanding options, warrants, or rights under our equity compensation plan as of September 30, 2020.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

Other than compensation arrangements for named executive officers and directors, the Company describes below each transaction and series of similar transactions, since the beginning of fiscal year 2019, to which the Company were a party or will be a party, in which:

- the amounts involved exceeded or will exceed the lesser of $120,000 or one percent of the average of the smaller reporting company's total assets at year-end for the last two completed fiscal years; and
- any of the Company's directors, nominees for director, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of the Company's common stock, or any member of the immediate family of the foregoing persons, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

Compensation arrangements for the Company's named executive officers and directors are described in the section entitled "Executive Compensation".

Note Payable

In December 2016, Sonnet issued an unsecured convertible promissory note to Princeton Kanaw LLC (the "Lender") in exchange for cash proceeds of $1,000,000. The note had an original term of 330 days, which was subsequently extended until December 2018 and bore interest at a rate of 12% per year. The note was convertible into Sonnet common stock at $1.00 per share, but also included a contingent beneficial conversion feature such that if Sonnet were to issue shares of its common stock at an amount less than $1.00 per share then the conversion price would be reduced to the lower conversion price per share. During fiscal 2018, Sonnet issued shares of its common stock at $0.80 per share to investors, and therefore Sonnet recorded a beneficial conversion feature related to the reduction in conversion price of $250,000 as a debt discount. The beneficial conversion feature represented the difference between the estimated fair value of Sonnet's common stock at the original debt issuance date and the adjusted conversion price. In December 2018, the promissory note was converted into 133,215 shares of Sonnet common stock. Sonnet recognized interest expense of $116,233 and $283,767 during the years ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, of which $86,233 and $163,767 related to the amortization of the debt discount, respectively.

In March 2017, Sonnet issued an additional unsecured convertible promissory note to the Lender in exchange for cash proceeds of $400,000. The note was guaranteed by the Dr. Mohan. The note had an original term of 330 days, which was subsequently extended until December 2018 and bore interest at a rate of 18% per year. As of September 30, 2018, the outstanding balance of the note was $390,000. Sonnet recognized interest expense of $44,136 and $71,250 during the years ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Sonnet repaid the remaining outstanding principal balance in December 2018.

Other Related Party Notes

During the years ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, the Company issued unsecured notes payable to various related parties, including Dr. Mohan, and Donald J. Griffith, resulting in cash proceeds of $0.1 million and $0.3 million, respectively. These notes are payable on demand and payments of $0.1 million and $0.3 million were made during the years ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The interest on these notes was de minimis during each of those years.

In October 2019 and December 2018, the Company issued 8,526 and 29,307 shares of common stock to settle $0.2 million and $0.2 million of related party notes, respectively.

Indemnification Agreements

The Company has entered into indemnification agreements with each of its current directors and executive officers. These agreements will require the Company to indemnify these individuals to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law against liabilities that may arise by reason of their service to the Company, and to advance expenses incurred as a result of any proceeding against them as to which they could be indemnified. The Company also intends to enter into indemnification agreements with its future directors and executive officers.

Director Independence

The Company is currently managed by a five-member board of directors. The Company has determined that Messrs. Bhatt, Dyrness and Rao are "independent" as that term is defined under the rules of The NASDAQ Stock Market.

Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services.

The following table summarizes the fees for professional services rendered by KPMG LLP, the Company's (and Sonnet's, prior to the Merger) independent registered public accounting firms, for each of the respective last two fiscal years:

Fee Category	2020	2019
Audit Fees	$ 521,611	$ 75,000
Audit-Related Fees	-	-
Tax Fees	12,500	12,500
Total Fees	$ 534,611	$ 87,500

Audit Fees

Represents fees for professional services provided in connection with the audit of the Company's annual consolidated financial statements and reviews of the Company's quarterly interim consolidated financial statements.

Audit-Related Fees

Fees related to review of registration statements, acquisition due diligence and statutory audits.

Tax Fees

Tax fees are associated with tax compliance, tax advice, tax planning and tax preparation services.

The Audit Committee is responsible for appointing, setting compensation and overseeing the work of the independent auditors. The Audit Committee is required to review and approve the proposed retention of independent auditors to perform any proposed auditing and non-auditing services as outlined in its charter. The Audit Committee has not established policies and procedures separate from its charter concerning the pre-approval of auditing and non-auditing related services. As required by Section 10A of the Exchange Act, our Audit Committee has authorized all auditing and non-auditing services provided by KPMG LLP during 2020 and 2019 and the fees paid for such services. However, the pre-approval requirement may be waived with respect to the provision of non-audit services for the Company if the "de minimis" provisions of Section 10A(i)(1)(B) of the Exchange Act are satisfied.

The Audit Committee has considered whether the provision of Audit-Related Fees, Tax Fees, and all other fees as described above is compatible with maintaining KPMG LLP's independence and has determined that such services for fiscal years 2020 and 2019 were compatible. All such services were approved by the Audit Committee pursuant to Rule 2-01 of Regulation S-X under the Exchange Act to the extent that rule was applicable.

The Audit Committee is responsible for reviewing and discussing the audited consolidated financial statements with management, discussing with the independent registered public accountants the matters required by Public Company Accounting Oversight Board Auditing Standard No. 1301 *Communications with Audit Committees*, receiving written disclosures from the independent registered public accountants required by the applicable requirements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding the independent registered public accountants' communications with the Audit Committee concerning independence and discussing with the independent registered public accountants their independence, and recommending to the Board that the audited consolidated financial statements be included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K.

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules.

(a)(1) *Financial Statements*. The financial statements filed as part of this report are listed on the Index to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

(a)(2) *Financial Statement Schedules*. Schedules are omitted because they are not applicable or the required information is shown in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.

(a)(3) *Exhibits.* Reference is made to the Exhibit Index. The exhibits are included, or incorporated by reference, in this annual report on Form 10-K and are numbered in accordance with Item 601 of Regulation S-K.

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary.

None.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

Sonnet BioTherapeutics, Inc.
(Registrant)

Date: December 17, 2020

/s/ Pankaj Mohan, Ph.D
Pankaj Mohan, Ph.D
President and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer and duly authorized signatory)

Date: December 17, 2020

/s/ Jay Cross
Jay Cross
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

SIGNATURES AND POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Pankaj Mohan, Ph.D and Jay Cross, and each of them, his true and lawful agent, proxy and attorney-in-fact, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to (i) act on, sign and file with the Securities and Exchange Commission any and all amendments to this annual report on Form 10-K together with all schedules and exhibits thereto, (ii) act on, sign and file such certificates, instruments, agreements and other documents as may be necessary or appropriate in connection therewith and, (iii) take any and all actions which may be necessary or appropriate to be done, as fully for all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby approving, ratifying and confirming all that such agent, proxy and attorney-in-fact or any of his substitutes may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue thereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, this annual report on Form 10-K has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Pankaj Mohan, Ph.D Pankaj Mohan, Ph.D	President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman *(Principal Executive Officer)*	December 17, 2020
/s/ Jay Cross Jay Cross	Chief Financial Officer *(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)*	December 17, 2020
/s/ Albert Dyrness Albert Dyrness	Director	December 17, 2020
/s/ Nailesh Bhatt Nailesh Bhatt	Director	December 17, 2020
/s/ Raghu Rao Raghu Rao	Director	December 17, 2020
/s/ Donald Griffith Donald Griffith	Director	December 17, 2020

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

Exhibit No.	Description
2.1	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated October 10, 2019, by and among the Company, Sonnet Sub, and Merger Sub (filed as Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed on October 11, 2019, and incorporated herein by reference).#
2.2	Amendment No. 1 to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated February 7, 2020, by and among the Company, Sonnet Sub and Merger Sub (filed as Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed on February 7, 2020, and incorporated herein by reference).
2.3	Share Exchange Agreement, between Sonnet BioTherapeutics, Inc. and Relief Therapeutics Holding SA, dated August 9, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.10 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on November 27, 2019).#
3.1	Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, of Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc.*
3.2	Bylaws of Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4/A (Registration No. 333-235301), filed with the SEC on February 7, 2020).
4.1	Form of Common Stock Certificate (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Registration Statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-178307), filed with the SEC on December 2, 2011).
4.2	Form of Warrant dated May 4, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on May 5, 2017).
4.3	Spin-Off Entity Warrant, dated April 1, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 3, 2020).

4.4	Form of Sonnet BioTherapeutics, Inc. Converted Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 14, 2020).
4.5	Form of Series A/B Warrants (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.16 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4/A filed with the SEC on February 7, 2020).
4.6	Form of Series C Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 4, 2020).
4.7	Registration Rights Agreement, dated February 7, 2020, by and between the Company and certain investors named therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.17 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4/A filed with the SEC on February 7, 2020).
4.8	Description of Securities*
10.1	Common Stock Purchase Agreement, between GEM Global Yield Fund LLC SCS and Sonnet BioTherapeutics, Inc., dated August 6, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.54 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on November 27, 2019).
10.2	Amendment to Common Stock Purchase Agreement, between GEM Global Yield Fund LLC SCS and Sonnet BioTherapeutics, Inc., dated September 25, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.55 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on November 27, 2019).
10.3	Side Letter and Amendment No. 2 to Common Stock Purchase Agreement, between GEM Global Yield Fund LLC SCS, Sonnet BioTherapeutics, Inc. and Chanticleer Holdings, Inc., dated February 7, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.60 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on February 7, 2020).

10.4	Employment Agreement, between Pankaj Mohan and Sonnet BioTherapeutics, Inc., dated December 31, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.56 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on February 7, 2020). †
10.5	Employment Agreement, between John Cini and Sonnet BioTherapeutics, Inc., dated January 10, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.58 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on February 7, 2020). †
10.6	Employment Agreement, between Jay Cross and Sonnet BioTherapeutics, Inc., dated January 10, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.57 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on February 7, 2020). †
10.7	Employment Agreement, between Susan Dexter and the Company, dated April 1, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 3, 2020). †
10.8	Offer Letter, between Donald Griffith and Sonnet BioTherapeutics, Inc., dated January 1, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.59 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on February 7, 2020). †
10.9	Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc. 2020 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed with the SEC on May 20, 2020). †
10.10	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K (file No. 001-35570), filed with the SEC on July 9, 2020). †
10.11	License Agreement, between Ares Trading SA and Relief Therapeutics SA, dated August 28, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.51 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on February 7, 2020).***
10.12	Discovery Collaboration Agreement, between XOMA (US) LLC and Oncobiologics, Inc., dated July 23, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.52 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on February 7, 2020).***
10.13	Amendment of Discovery Collaboration Agreement, between XOMA (US) LLC and Sonnet BioTherapeutics, Inc., dated May 7, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.53 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on February 7, 2020).***
10.14	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of February 7, 2020, by and among Chanticleer Holdings, Inc., Sonnet BioTherapeutics, Inc. and the investors party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.64 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on February 7, 2020).
10.15	Form of Warrant Exercise and Omnibus Amendment Agreement, dated as of August 3, 2020, by and between Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc. and the Holders (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-35570), filed with the SEC on August 4, 2020).
10.16	Assignment and Assumption Employment Agreements by Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc., effective April 1, 2020.* †
10.17	Amendment No. 1 to Executive Employment Agreement, between Pankaj Mohan and the Company, dated November 23, 2020.* †
10.18	Amendment No. 1 to Executive Employment Agreement, between John Cini and the Company, dated November 23, 2020.* †
10.19	Form of Indemnification Agreement.* †
21.1	Subsidiaries of the Company.*
23.1	Consent of KPMG LLP.*
24.1	Power of attorney (included on the signature page)*
31.1	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) promulgated under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.*
31.2	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) promulgated under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.*

32.1	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.**
32.2	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.**
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document.*
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.*
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.*
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.*
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.*
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.*

* Filed herewith.
** Furnished herewith.
*** Filed herewith; portions of the exhibit have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(10) of Regulation S-K. A copy of any omitted portions will be furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request.
# The schedules and exhibits to this agreement have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K. A copy of any omitted schedule and/or exhibit will be furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request.
† Indicates a management contract or compensation plan, contract or arrangement.

STATE OF DELAWARE
SECRETARY OF STATE
DIVISION OF CORPORATIONS
FILED 09:00 AM 10/21/1999
991446097 – 3113795

CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
OF

Tulvine Systems, Inc.

FIRST: The name of the corporation is: **Tulvine Systems, Inc.**

SECOND: Its registered office in the State of Delaware is located at 25 Greystone Manor, Lewes, DE 19958-9776, County of Sussex. The registered agent in charge thereof is *Harvard Business Services, Inc.*

THIRD: The purpose of the corporation is to engage in any lawful activity for which corporations may be organized under the General Corporation Law of Delaware.

FOURTH: The total number of shares of stock which the corporation is authorized to issue is **100,000,000** shares having a par value **of $ 0.0001** per share.

FIFTH: The business and affairs of the corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the board of directors, and the directors need not be elected by ballot unless required by the bylaws of the corporation.

SIXTH: The names of the persons who are to be the directors of the corporation until the first meeting of stockholders or until their successors are elected:

Diane Golightly
7633 East 63rd Place Suite 210
Tulsa, OK 74133

SEVENTH: In furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred by the laws of Delaware, the board of directors is authorized to amend or repeal the bylaws.

EIGHTH: The corporation reserves the right to amend or repeal any provision in this Certificate of Incorporation in the manner prescribed by the laws of Delaware.

NINTH: The incorporator is Harvard Business Services, Inc., whose mailing address is 25 Greystone Manor, Lewes, DE 19958-9776. The powers of the incorporator are to terminate upon the filing of this certificate of incorporation.

TENTH: To the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law a director of this corporation shall not be liable to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director.

I, Richard H. Bell, for the purpose of forming a corporation under the laws of the State of Delaware do make and file this certificate, and do certify that the facts herein stated are true; and have accordingly signed below, this 21st day of October, 1999

Signed and Attested to by: Richard H. Bell

Richard H. Bell, President & Secretary
HARVARD BUSINESS SERVICES, INC.

State of Delaware
Secretary of State
Division of Corporations
Delivered 10:35 AM 04/29/2005
FILED 10:34 AM 04/29/2005
SRV 050346575 - 3113795 FILE

CERTIFICATE
FOR
RENEWAL AND REVIVAL OF CHARTER
OF
Tulvine Systems, Inc.

Tulvine Systems, Inc., a corporation organized under the laws of Delaware, the certificate of incorporation of which was filed in the office of the Secretary of State on the 21st day of October, 1999, the charter of which was voided for failure to pay taxes and penalty, now desires to procure a restoration, renewal and revival of its charter, and hereby certifies as follows:

FIRST: The name of this corporation is: Tulvine Systems, Inc..

SECOND: Its registered office in the State of Delaware is located at 25 Greystone Manor, Lewes, DE 19958, County of Sussex. The name of its registered agent is Harvard Business Services, Inc.

THIRD: The date when the restoration, renewal, and revival of the charter of this company is to commence is the Twenty-eighth day of February, 2001 same being prior to the date of the expiration of the charter. This renewal and revival of the charter of this corporation is to be perpetual.

FOURTH: This corporation was duly organized and carried on the business authorized by its charter until the First day of March A.D. 2001, at which time its charter became inoperative and void for failure to pay taxes and penalty, and this certificate for renewal and revival is filed by authority of the duly elected directors of the corporation in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, and in compliance with the provisions of Section 312 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, as amended, providing for the renewal, extension and restoration of charter of Tulvine Systems, Inc., have hereunto signed by the last and acting President, to this certificate this 29 day of April, 2005.

BY: _____-Signature

Name: MIKE ARUETT -please print

Title: PRESIDENT -please print

State of Delaware
Secretary of State
Division of Corporations
Delivered 03:03 PM 05/02/2005
FILED 02:50 PM 05/02/2005
SRV 050353191 - 3113795 FILE

CERTIFICATE OF MERGER

of

Tulvine Systems, Inc

a Delaware Corporation

and

Chanticleer Holdings, Inc.

a Delaware Corporation

FIRST: This certificate of merger is hereby entered into by Tulvine Systems, Inc. a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Delaware and Chanticleer Holdings, Inc., a corporation also organized under the existing laws of the State of Delaware.

SECOND: An Agreement of Merger has been approved, adopted, certified, executed and acknowledged by each of the constituent companies in accordance with the provisions of Sections 251 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

THIRD: The name of the surviving entity shall be Tulvine Systems, Inc. Incorporated on October 21. 1999 with the State of Delaware file number 3113795.

FOURTH: The name of the surviving entity shall be changed to Chanticleer Holdings, Inc. and the total number of shares of stock of the corporation shall be amended to 200,000,000 common shares having a par value of $.0001 per share.

FIFTH: The executed Agreement of Merger is on file at the principal place of business of the surviving entity at the following address: 7633 East 63rd Place, Suite 220, Tulsa, OK 74133.

SIXTH: A copy of the Agreement of Merger will be furnished by the surviving entity, on request and without cost pursuant to sections 251 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the above named entities have executed this Certificate of Merger on this 29th day of April, 2005.

BY: _____ -Signature

Name Michael Pruitt -Print Name

Title: Pres. CEO

Tulvine Systems, Inc.

BY: _____ Signature

Name: Michael Pruitt Print Name

Title: Chairman / CEO

Chanticleer Holdings, Inc

State of Delaware
Secretary of State
Division of Corporations
Delivered 09:17 AM 07/16/2008
FILED 09:14 AM 07/16/2008
SRV 080788690 - 3113795 FILE

CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT
OF
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
OF
CHANTICLEER HOLDINGS, INC.

Chanticleer Holdings, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "Corporation"), does hereby certify that:

1. The Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation is hereby amended by deleting Article Fourth thereof in its entirety and inserting the following in lieu thereof:

> "FOURTH: The total number of shares of stock of which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is 200,000,000, all of which shall be shares of Common Stock, par value $.0001 per share.
>
> Upon this Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation becoming effective pursuant to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "Effective Time"), each share of the Corporation's common stock, par value $.0001 per share (the "Old Common Stock"), issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, will be automatically reclassified as and converted into one tenth (1/10) of a share of common stock, par value $.0001 per share, of the Corporation (the "New Common Stock"). Any stock certificate that, immediately prior to the Effective Time, represented shares of the Old Common Stock will, from and after the Effective Time, automatically and without the necessity of presenting the same for exchange, represent the number of shares of the New Common Stock as equals the product obtained by multiplying the number of shares of Old Common Stock represented by such certificate immediately prior to the Effective Time by one tenth (1/10) (the "Reverse Stock Split"). The Corporation shall not issue fractional shares in connection with the Reverse Stock Split."

2. The foregoing amendment was duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 242, 141 (by written consent of the board of directors), and 228 (by written consent of the stockholders) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused this Certificate to be executed on this 16th day of July, 2008.

CHANTICLEER HOLDINGS, INC.

By: 
Name: Michael D. Pruitt
Title: Chief Executive Officer

State of Delaware
Secretary of State
Division of Corporations
Delivered 10:45 AM 03/18/2011
FILED 10:45 AM 03/18/2011
SRV 110314575 - 3113795 FILE

CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT
OF
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
OF
CHANTICLEER HOLDINGS, INC.

Chanticleer Holdings, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "Corporation"), does hereby certify that:

1. The Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation is hereby amended by deleting Article Fourth thereof in its entirety and inserting the following in lieu thereof:

"FOURTH: The total number of shares of stock of which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is 200,000,000, all of which shall be shares of Common Stock, par value $.0001 per share.

Upon this Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation becoming effective pursuant to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "Effective Time"), each share of the Corporation's common stock, par value $.0001 per share (the "Old Common Stock"), issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, will be automatically reclassified as and converted into two (2) shares of common stock, par value $.0001 per share, of the Corporation (the "New Common Stock"). Any stock certificate that, immediately prior to the Effective Time, represented shares of the Old Common Stock will, from and after the Effective Time, automatically and without the necessity of presenting the same for exchange, represent the number of shares of the New Common Stock as equals the product obtained by multiplying the number of shares of Old Common Stock represented by such certificate immediately prior to the Effective Time by two (2) (the "Forward Stock Split")."

2. The foregoing amendment was duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 242, 141 (by written consent of the board of directors), and 211 (at a special meeting of the stockholders) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

3. The effective date of this Certificate of Amendment is March 23, 2011.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused this Certificate of Amendment to be executed on March 18, 2011.

CHANTICLEER HOLDINGS, INC.

By: _____
Name: Michael D. Pruitt
Title: Chief Executive Officer

State of Delaware
Secretary of State
Division of Corporations
Delivered 01:49 PM 05/23/2012
FILED 01:28 PM 05/23/2012
SRV 120616544 - 3113795 FILE

CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT
OF
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
OF
CHANTICLEER HOLDINGS, INC.

Chanticleer Holdings, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "Corporation"), does hereby certify that:

1. The Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation is hereby amended by deleting Article Fourth thereof in its entirety and inserting the following in lieu thereof:

> "FOURTH: The total number of shares of stock of which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is 20,000,000, all of which shall be shares of Common Stock, par value $.0001 per share.
>
> Upon the Effective Time, each share of the Corporation's Common Stock, par value $.0001 per share (the "Old Common Stock"), issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, will be automatically reclassified as and converted into one-half (1/2) of a share of Common Stock, par value $.0001 per share, of the Corporation (the "New Common Stock"). Any stock certificate that, immediately prior to the Effective Time, represented shares of the Old Common Stock will, from and after the Effective Time, automatically and without the necessity of presenting the same for exchange, represent the number of shares of the New Common Stock as equals the quotient obtained by dividing the number of shares of Old Common Stock represented by such certificate immediately prior to the Effective Time by two (2)."

2. This Certificate of Amendment was duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 242, 141 (by written consent of the board of directors), and 211 (at a special meeting of the stockholders) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

3. This Certificate of Amendment shall be effective at 9:00 AM EDT on May 25, 2012 (the "Effective Time").

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused this Certificate to be executed on May 23, 2012.

CHANTICLEER HOLDINGS, INC.

By: _____
Name: Michael D. Pruitt
Title: Chief Executive Officer

State of Delaware
Secretary of State
Division of Corporations
Delivered 01:55 PM 02/03/2014
FILED 01:44 PM 02/03/2014
SRV 140124575 - 3113795 FILE

CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT
OF
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
OF
CHANTICLEER HOLDINGS, INC.

Chanticleer Holdings, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "Corporation"), does hereby certify that:

1. The Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation is hereby amended by deleting the first paragraph of Article Fourth thereof in its entirety and inserting the following in lieu thereof:

"FOURTH: The total number of shares of stock of which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is 45,000,000, all of which shall be shares of Common Stock, par value $.0001 per share."

2. The foregoing amendment was duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 242, 141 (by written consent of the board of directors), and 211 (at a special meeting of the stockholders) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

3. The effective date of this Certificate of Amendment is February 3, 2014.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused this Certificate of Amendment to be executed on February 3, 2014.

CHANTICLEER HOLDINGS, INC.

By: _____
Name: Michael D. Pruitt
Title: Chief Executive Officer

State of Delaware
Secretary of State
Division of Corporations
Delivered 12:59 PM 10/02/2014
FILED 12:48 PM 10/02/2014
SRV 141250043 - 3113795 FILE

CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT
OF
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
OF
CHANTICLEER HOLDINGS, INC.

Chanticleer Holdings, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "Corporation"), does hereby certify that:

1. The Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation is hereby amended by deleting the first paragraph of Article Fourth thereof in its entirety and inserting the following in lieu thereof:

"FOURTH: The total number of shares of common stock which the Corporation is authorized to issue is 45,000,000, at a par value of $.0001 per share, and the total number of shares of preferred stock which the Corporation is authorized to issue is 5,000,000, at a par value of $.0001 per share.

The board of directors is hereby expressly authorized to provide, out of the unissued shares of preferred stock, for one or more series of preferred stock and, with respect to each such series, to fix the number of shares constituting such series and the designation of such series, the voting powers, if any, of the shares of such series, and the preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights, if any, and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, of the shares of such series. The powers, preferences and relative, participating, optional and other special rights of each series of preferred stock, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, if any, may differ from those of any and all other series at any time outstanding."

2. The foregoing amendment was duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 242, 141 (by written consent of the board of directors), and 211 (at a special meeting of the stockholders) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

3. The effective date of this Certificate of Amendment is October 2, 2014.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused this Certificate of Amendment to be executed on September 26, 2014.

CHANTICLEER HOLDINGS, INC.

By: /s/ Michael D. Pruitt
Name: Michael D. Pruitt
Title: Chief Executive Officer

State of Delaware
Secretary of State
Division of Corporations
Delivered 03:18 PM 12/02/2016
FILED 03:18 PM 12/02/2016
SR 20166887186 - File Number 3113795

CHANTICLEER HOLDINGS, INC.

CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATION OF
9% REDEEMABLE SERIES 1 PREFERRED STOCK, SETTING FORTH THE POWERS, PREFERENCES, RIGHTS, QUALIFICATIONS, LIMITATIONS AND RESTRICTIONS OF SUCH SERIES OF PREFERRED STOCK

Pursuant to Section 151 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, Chanticleer Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), DOES HEREBY CERTIFY:

The Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation (the "Certificate of Incorporation") confers upon the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "Board of Directors") the authority to provide for the issuance of shares of preferred stock in series and to establish the number of shares to be included in each such series and to fix the powers, preferences, rights, qualifications, limitations and restrictions of the shares of each such series and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof. On December 2, 2016, the Board of Directors duly adopted the following resolution creating a series of preferred stock designated as the 9% Redeemable Series 1 Preferred Stock, comprised initially of 1,000,000 shares and such resolution has not been modified and is in full force and effect on the date hereof:

RESOLVED that, pursuant to the authority vested in the Board of Directors in accordance with the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, a series of the class of authorized preferred stock, par value $0.0001 per share, of the Corporation is hereby created and that the designation and number of shares thereof and the powers, preferences and rights of the shares of such series, and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof are as follows:

1. Designation and Amount. The shares of such series shall be designated as the 9% Redeemable Series 1 Preferred Stock (the "Series 1 Preferred"). The number of shares initially constituting the Series 1 Preferred Stock shall be 1,000,000, which number may be increased or decreased by the Board of Directors without a vote of shareholders; provided, however, that such number may not be decreased below the sum of the number of then outstanding shares of Series 1 Preferred.

2. Ranking. The Series 1 Preferred shall, with respect to payment of dividends, redemption payments and rights upon liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the affairs of the Corporation, rank senior and prior to the common stock, par value $0.0001 per share, of the Corporation (the "Common Stock"), and any additional series of preferred stock which may in the future be issued by the Corporation.

3. Dividends. Dividends on Series 1 Preferred will be paid out of legally available funds at the rate of nine percent (9.0%) of the Preference Amount (defined in Section 6 below) per year, or $1.215 per share of Series 1 Preferred, from the issuance date of the Series 1 Preferred through the earlier of the seventh (7th) anniversary of the issuance date or the date of redemption or surrender thereof. Dividends on Series 1 Preferred shall be fully cumulative, accruing, without interest, and, to the extent so declared by the Board of Directors, shall be payable quarterly in arrears on the last day of March, June, September and December, commencing March 31, 2016 (pro-rated for partial months), except that if such date is not a Business Day then to the extent so declared by the Board of Directors the dividend shall be payable on the first immediately succeeding Business Day (as used herein, the term "Business Day" shall mean any day except a Saturday, Sunday or day on which banking institutions are legally authorized to close in New York, New York) (each such date being hereinafter referred to as a "Dividend Payment Date"). Dividends on the Preferred Shares shall be paid in cash; provided, however, the Corporation may pay such dividends, at the Corporation's option, in fully paid and nonassessable, registered shares of Common Stock (such dividends paid in such form being herein called "Stock Dividends"). Stock Dividends shall be paid by delivering to each record holder of Series 1 Preferred a number of registered shares of Common Stock ("Stock Dividend Shares") determined by dividing (x) the total aggregate dollar amount of dividends accrued and unpaid with respect to Series 1 Preferred Shares owned by such record holder on the record date for the applicable Dividend Payment Date (rounded to the nearest whole cent) by (y) the applicable Stock Dividend Price. Stock Dividend Shares will be delivered in physical certificates unless the Corporation is notified, at least twenty (20) days prior to a particular Dividend Payment Date, of the recipient's election to receive Stock Dividend Shares through DTC (and, if so, the account number to be credited). If the Corporation delivers Stock Dividend Shares in lieu of cash with respect to accrued dividends, it must do so with respect to all (but not less than all) of such dividends payable for the

applicable Dividend Payment Date. The Corporation shall not issue fractional shares of Common Stock to which Holders may become entitled pursuant to this subparagraph, but in lieu thereof, the Corporation shall round the number of shares to be issued up to the next whole number. Each dividend shall be paid to the holders of record of Series 1 Preferred Shares as they appear on the stock register of the Corporation on the record date, not more than 10 days after the applicable Dividend Payment Date, as shall be fixed by the Board of Directors. Dividends payable on each Dividend Payment Date shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months and rounded to the nearest cent. Dividends on account of arrearages for any past Dividend Payment Date may be declared and paid at any time, without reference to any scheduled Dividend Payment Date, to holders of record on such date, as may be fixed by the Board of Directors of the Corporation. Dividends shall accrue regardless of whether the Corporation has earnings, whether there are funds legally available therefor and/or whether declared. No interest shall be payable with respect to any dividend payment that may be in arrears. The holders of Series 1 Preferred are not entitled to any dividends other than the dividends provided for in this paragraph 3.

As used herein,

"Stock Dividend Price" means a ten percent (10%) discount to the five-day VWAP per share of Common Stock prior to the Dividend Payment Date.

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the majority in interest of the holders of Series 1 Preferred then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Corporation, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Corporation.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, OTCQB or OTCQX (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

4. Voting Rights. Except as otherwise required by law, the Series 1 Preferred will be non-voting. Each holder of shares of Series 1 Preferred shall be entitled to notice of any stockholders' meeting in accordance with the Bylaws of the Corporation. Holders of the Series 1 Preferred will vote as a class on any amendment altering or changing the powers, preferences or rights of the Series 1 Preferred so as to affect them adversely.

5. No Conversion. The Series 1 Preferred will not be convertible into or exchangeable for shares of our common stock or any other security, except through the exercise of Series 1 Warrants.

6. Preference and Participation Upon Liquidation, Dissolution or Winding Up. Upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, each holder of Series 1 Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive, out of the assets of the Corporation available for distribution, $13.50 per share of Series 1 Preferred held by such holder (the "Preference Amount") plus accrued and unpaid dividends in preference to any distribution to the holders of Common Stock. After the payment of the Preference Amount to the holders of shares of Series 1 Preferred, the remaining assets will be distributed among and paid to the holders of Common Stock on a pro rata basis. For purposes of this Section 6, a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation shall be deemed to be occasioned by, or to include the sale, conveyance, exchange or transfer of all or substantially all of the property or assets of the Corporation.

7. Redemption. On the seventh (7th) anniversary of the issuance date, the Corporation shall, out of legally available funds, redeem all outstanding shares of Series 1 Preferred at the Preference Amount per share plus accrued and unpaid dividends.

8. Transferability. Each share of Series 1 Preferred Stock was issued as a component of a unit, each unit comprised of one share of Series 1 Preferred Stock and one Series 1 Warrant. The shares of Series 1 Preferred Stock are not detachable and are not separately transferable.

9. Other Preferences. The Series 1 Preferred shall have no other powers, preferences, rights, qualifications, limitations and restrictions

10. Headings of Subdivisions. The headings of the various subdivisions hereof are for convenience of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation of any of the provisions hereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this Certificate on December 2, 2016.

CHANTICLEER HOLDINGS, INC.

By: _____
Name: Michael D. Pruitt
Title: Chief Executive Officer

CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT OF CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OF CHANTICLEER HOLDINGS, INC.

Chanticleer Holdings, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "Corporation"), does hereby certify:

FIRST: That the Board of Directors of the Corporation has duly adopted resolutions (i) authorizing the Corporation to execute and file with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware this Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation (this "Amendment") to combine each ten (10) shares of the Corporation's issued and outstanding common stock, par value $0.0001 per share, (the "Common Stock") into one (1) share of Common Stock; and (ii) declaring this Amendment to be advisable, submitted to and considered by the stockholders of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon for approval by the affirmative vote of such stockholders in accordance with the terms of the Corporation's Certificate of Incorporation, as previously amended (the "Certificate of Incorporation") and Section 242 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL") and recommended for approval by the stockholders of the Corporation.

SECOND: That thereafter, pursuant to resolutions of its Board of Directors, at the annual meeting of the stockholders of said Corporation, duly called and held upon notice in accordance with Section 222 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, the necessary number of shares as required by statute were voted in favor of the Amendment.

THIRD: That this Amendment was duly adopted in accordance with the terms of the Certificate of Incorporation and the provisions of Section 242 of the DGCL by the Board of Directors and stockholders of the Corporation.

FOURTH: The Certificate of Incorporation is amended by amending the Article thereof numbered "FOURTH" to insert the following at the end thereof:

"(d) Effective at 5:00 p.m. (Delaware time) on the date of the filing of the Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the "Effective Time"), each ten (10) shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be combined into one (1) validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable share of Common Stock without any further action by the Corporation or the holder thereof (the "Reverse Stock Split"); provided that no fractional shares shall be issued to any holder and that instead of issuing such fractional shares, the Corporation shall round shares up to the nearest whole number (after aggregating all fractional shares to be received by a holder). Each certificate that immediately prior to the Effective Time represented shares of Common Stock ("Old Certificates"), shall thereafter represent that number of shares of Common Stock into which the shares of Common Stock represented by the Old Certificate shall have been combined, subject to the treatment of fractional shares as described above. Upon surrender by a holder of a certificate or certificates for Common Stock, duly endorsed, at the office of the Corporation (or, if lost, an acceptable affidavit of loss is delivered to the Corporation), the Corporation shall, as soon as practicable thereafter, issue and deliver to such holder, or to the nominee or assignee of such holder, a new certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock that such holder shall be entitled to following the Reverse Stock Split. After the Effective Time, the total number of shares of all classes of stock that the Corporation shall have authority to issue shall remain at 50,000,000, consisting of 45,000,000 shares of Common Stock, $0.0001 par value, and 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, $0.0001 par value."

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused this Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation to be signed by the President of the Corporation on May 16, 2017.

CHANTICLEER HOLDINGS, INC.

By: _____
Name: Michael D. Pruitt
Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

State of Delaware
Secretary of State
Division of Corporations
Delivered 03:49 PM 05/16/2017
FILED 03:49 PM 05/16/2017
SR 20173591961 - File Number 3113795

STATE OF DELAWARE
CERTIFICATE OF CHANGE OF REGISTERED AGENT AND/OR REGISTERED OFFICE

The corporation organized and existing under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, hereby certifies as follows:

1. The name of the corporation is Chanticleer Holdings, inc.

2. The Registered Office of the corporation in the State of Delaware is changed to 3411 Silverside Road Tatnall Building #104 (street), in the City of Wilmington County of New Castle Zip Code 19810. The name of the Registered Agent at such address upon whom process against this Corporation may be served is Corporate Creations Network Inc.

3. The foregoing change to the registered office/agent was adopted by a resolution of the Board of Directors of the corporation.

By: _____
Authorized Officer

Name: Lauren Vadney, Special Secretary
Print or Type

State of Delaware
Secretary of State
Division of Corporations
Delivered 02:40 PM 05/19/2017
FILED 02:40 PM 05/19/2017
SR 20173760762 - File Number 3113795

State of Delaware
Secretary of State
Division of Corporations
Delivered 04:37 PM 02/07/2020
FILED 04:37 PM 02/07/2020
SR 20200921971 - File Number 3113795

CHANTICLEER HOLDINGS, INC.

CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATION OF SERIES 2 CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK, SETTING FORTH THE POWERS, PREFERENCES, RIGHTS, QUALIFICATIONS, LIMITATIONS AND RESTRICTIONS OF SUCH SERIES OF PREFERRED STOCK

Pursuant to Section 151 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, Chanticleer Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), DOES HEREBY CERTIFY:

The Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation (the "Certificate of Incorporation") confers upon the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "Board of Directors") the authority to provide for the issuance of shares of preferred stock in series and to establish the number of shares to be included in each such series and to fix the powers, preferences, rights, qualifications, limitations and restrictions of the shares of each such series and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof. On February 3, 2020 the Board of Directors duly adopted the following resolution creating a series of preferred stock designated as the Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock, comprised initially of 1,500 shares and such resolution has not been modified and is in full force and effect on the date hereof:

RESOLVED that, pursuant to the authority vested in the Board of Directors in accordance with the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, a series of the class of authorized preferred stock, par value $0.0001 per share, of the Corporation is hereby created and that the designation and number of shares thereof and the powers, preferences and rights of the shares of such series, and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof are as follows:

Section 1. Definitions. For the purposes hereof, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

"Alternate Consideration" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).

"Bankruptcy Event" means any of the following events: (a) the Corporation or any Significant Subsidiary (as such term is defined in Rule 1-02(w) of Regulation S-X) thereof commences a case or other proceeding under any bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment of debt, relief of debtors, dissolution, insolvency or liquidation or similar law of any jurisdiction relating to the Corporation or any Significant Subsidiary thereof, (b) there is commenced against the Corporation or any Significant Subsidiary thereof any such

case or proceeding that is not dismissed within 60 days after commencement, (c) the Corporation or any Significant Subsidiary thereof is adjudicated insolvent or bankrupt or any order of relief or other order approving any such case or proceeding is entered, (d) the Corporation or any Significant Subsidiary thereof suffers any appointment of any custodian or the like for it or any substantial part of its property that is not discharged or stayed within 60 calendar days after such appointment, (e) the Corporation or any Significant Subsidiary thereof makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, (f) the Corporation or any Significant Subsidiary thereof calls a meeting of its creditors with a view to arranging a composition, adjustment or restructuring of its debts, or (g) the Corporation or any Significant Subsidiary thereof, by any act or failure to act, expressly indicates its consent to, approval of or acquiescence in any of the foregoing or takes any corporate or other action for the purpose of effecting any of the foregoing.

"Base Conversion Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(b).

"Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Buy-In" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c)(iv).

"Change of Control Transaction" means, excluding transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, the occurrence after the date hereof of any of (a) an acquisition after the date hereof by an individual or legal entity or "group" (as described in Rule 13d-5(b)(1) promulgated under the Exchange Act) of effective control (whether through legal or beneficial ownership of capital stock of the Corporation, by contract or otherwise) of in excess of 33% of the voting securities of the Corporation (other than by means of conversion or exercise of Preferred Stock and the Securities issued together with the Preferred Stock), (b) the Corporation merges into or consolidates with any other Person, or any Person merges into or consolidates with the Corporation and, after giving effect to such transaction, the stockholders of the Corporation immediately prior to such transaction own less than 66% of the aggregate voting power of the Corporation or the successor entity of such transaction, (c) the Corporation sells or transfers all or substantially all of its assets to another Person and the stockholders of the Corporation immediately prior to such transaction own less than 66% of the aggregate voting power of the acquiring entity immediately after the transaction, (d) a replacement at one time or within a one year period of more than one-half of the members of the Board of Directors which is not approved by a majority of those individuals who are members of the Board of Directors on the Original Issue Date (or by those individuals who are serving as members of the Board of Directors on any date whose nomination to the Board of Directors was approved by a majority of the

members of the Board of Directors who are members on the Original Issue Date), or (e) the execution by the Corporation of an agreement to which the Corporation is a party or by which it is bound, providing for any of the events set forth in clauses (a) through (d) above.

"Closing" means the closing of the purchase and sale of the Securities pursuant to Section 2.1 of the Purchase Agreement.

"Closing Date" means the Trading Day on which all of the Transaction Documents have been executed and delivered by the applicable parties thereto and all conditions precedent to (i) each Holder's obligations to pay the Subscription Amount and (ii) the Corporation's obligations to deliver the Securities have been satisfied or waived.

"Closing Price" means on any particular date (a) the last reported closing bid price per share of Common Stock on such date on the Trading Market (as reported by Bloomberg L.P. at 4:15 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if there is no such price on such date, then the closing bid price on the Trading Market on the date nearest preceding such date (as reported by Bloomberg L.P. at 4:15 p.m. (New York City time)), (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted on a Trading Market and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "pink sheets" published by Pink OTC Markets, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) if the shares of Common Stock are not then publicly traded the fair market value as of such date of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the shares then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Corporation, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Corporation.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the Corporation's common stock, par value $0.0001 per share, and stock of any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Corporation or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Conversion Amount" means the sum of the Stated Value at issue.

"Conversion Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

"Conversion Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).

"Conversion Shares" means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Dilutive Issuance" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(b).

"Dilutive Issuance Notice" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(b).

"Disposition" means the spin-off of the Corporation's current restaurant operations, including all assets and liabilities, into Spin-Off NewCo, the equity of which will be distributed out to the stockholders of the Corporation as of the record date for the Disposition.

"Disposition Time" means effective time of the Disposition.

"Equity Conditions" means, during the period in question, (a) the Corporation shall have duly honored all conversions scheduled to occur or occurring by virtue of one or more Notices of Conversion of the applicable Holder on or prior to the dates so requested or required, if any, (b) the Corporation shall have paid all liquidated damages and other amounts owing to the applicable Holder in respect of the Preferred Stock, (c)(i) there is an effective registration statement pursuant to which either (A) the Corporation may issue Conversion Shares or (B) the Holders are permitted to utilize the prospectus thereunder to resell all of the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the Transaction Documents (and the Corporation believes, in good faith, that such effectiveness will continue uninterrupted for the foreseeable future) or (ii) all of the Conversion Shares issuable pursuant to the Transaction Documents (and shares issuable in lieu of cash payments of dividends) may be resold pursuant to Rule 144 without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or current public information requirements as determined by the counsel to the Corporation as set forth in a written opinion letter to such effect, addressed and acceptable to the Transfer Agent and the affected Holders or (iii) all of the Conversion Shares may be issued to the Holder pursuant to Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act and immediately resold without restriction, (d) the Common Stock is trading on a Trading Market and all of the shares issuable pursuant to the Transaction Documents are listed or quoted for trading on such Trading Market (and the Corporation believes, in good faith, that trading of the Common Stock on a Trading Market will continue uninterrupted for the foreseeable future), (e) there is a sufficient number of authorized, but unissued and otherwise unreserved, shares of Common Stock for the issuance of all of the shares then issuable pursuant to the Transaction Documents, (f) there is no existing Triggering Event and no existing event which, with the passage of time or the giving of notice, would constitute a Triggering Event, (g) the issuance of the shares in question (or, in the case of a redemption, the shares issuable upon conversion in full of the redemption amount) to the applicable Holder would not violate the limitations set forth in Section 6(d) and Section 6(e) herein,

(h) other than pursuant to the Merger Agreement, there has been no public announcement of a pending or proposed Fundamental Transaction or Change of Control Transaction that has not been consummated, (i) the applicable Holder is not in possession of any information provided by the Corporation, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their officers, directors, employees, agents or Affiliates, that constitutes, or may constitute, material non-public information.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Exempt Issuance" means the issuance of (a) shares of Common Stock or options to employees, officers or directors of the Corporation pursuant to any stock or option plan duly adopted by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors of the Corporation or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose, (b) securities upon the exercise or exchange of or conversion of any securities issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement and/or other securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding on the date of the Purchase Agreement, provided that such securities have not been amended since the date of the Purchase Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of any such securities, (c) securities to be issued by Spin-Off NewCo to the Holder as contemplated by the Merger Agreement and (d) securities issuable upon consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement.

"Forced Conversion Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(a).

"Forced Conversion Notice" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(a).

"

Forced Conversion Notice Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(a).

"Fundamental Transaction" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).

"GAAP" means United States generally accepted accounting principles.

"Holder" shall have the meaning given such term in Section 2.

"Indebtedness" means (a) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of $50,000 (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (b) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Corporation's balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business, and (c) the present value of any lease payments in excess of $50,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP.

"Issuable Maximum" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(e).

"Junior Securities" means the Common Stock and all other Common Stock Equivalents of the Corporation other than those securities which are explicitly senior or pari passu to the Preferred Stock in dividend rights or liquidation preference.

"Liens" means a lien, charge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.

"Liquidation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5.

"Merger Agreement" means the transactions contemplated by that certain Agreement and Plan of Merger dated as of October 10, 2019, among the Corporation, Sonnet BioTherapeutics, Inc. and Biosub Inc.

"New York Courts" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 11(d).

"Notice of Conversion" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

"Original Issue Date" means the date of the first issuance of any shares of the Preferred Stock regardless of the number of transfers of any particular shares of Preferred Stock and regardless of the number of certificates which may be issued to evidence such Preferred Stock.

"

"Permitted Indebtedness" means the Indebtedness existing on the Original Issue Date and related to the restructuring of the Corporation's outstanding secured 8% debentures in the aggregate principal amount of $6,000,000.

Permitted Lien" means the individual and collective reference to the following: (a) Liens for taxes, assessments and other governmental charges or levies not yet due or Liens for taxes, assessments and other governmental charges or levies being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings for which adequate reserves (in the good faith judgment of the management of the Corporation) have been established in accordance with GAAP, (b) Liens imposed by law which were incurred in the ordinary course of the Corporation's business, such as carriers', warehousemen's and mechanics' Liens, statutory landlords' Liens, and other similar Liens arising in the ordinary course of the Corporation's business, and which (x) do not individually or in the aggregate materially detract from the value of such property or assets or materially impair the use thereof in the operation of the business of the Corporation and its consolidated Subsidiaries or (y) are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, which proceedings have the effect of preventing for the foreseeable future the forfeiture or sale of the property or asset subject to such Lien, and (c) Liens incurred in connection with Permitted Indebtedness under clause (a) thereunder.

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Preferred Stock" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"Purchase Agreement" means the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of the Original Issue Date, among the Corporation and the original Holders, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

"Securities" means the Preferred Stock and the Underlying Shares.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Share Delivery Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c).

"Six Month Redemption" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(b).

"Six Month Redemption Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(b).

"

"Six Month Redemption Amount" means the sum of (a) 125% of the aggregate Stated Value of the Preferred Stock then outstanding, and (b) all liquidated damages and other amounts due in respect of the Preferred Stock.

"Stated Value" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2, as the same may be increased pursuant to Section 3.

Shareholder Approval" means such approval as may be required by the applicable rules and regulations of the Nasdaq Stock Market (or any successor entity) from the shareholders of the Corporation with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, including the issuance of all of the Underlying Shares in excess of 19.99% of the issued and outstanding Common Stock on the Closing Date.

"Subscription Amount" shall mean, as to each Holder, the aggregate amount to be paid for the Preferred Stock purchased pursuant to the Purchase Agreement as specified below such Holder's name on the signature page of the Purchase Agreement and next to the heading "Subscription Amount," in United States dollars and in immediately available funds.

"Subsidiary" means any subsidiary of the Corporation as set forth on Schedule 3.1(a) of the Purchase Agreement and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Corporation formed or acquired after the date of the Purchase Agreement.

"Successor Entity" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).

"Threshold Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(a).

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for business.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, OTCQB or OTCQX (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"Transaction Documents" means this Certificate of Designation, the Purchase Agreement, the Registration Rights Agreement, the Voting Agreement, all exhibits and schedules thereto and hereto and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

"

"Triggering Event" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 10(a).

"Triggering Redemption Amount" means, for each share of Preferred Stock, 125% of the Stated Value.

"Triggering Redemption Payment Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 10(b).

Underlying Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issued and issuable upon conversion or redemption of the Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms of this Certificate of Designation.

"Variable Rate Transaction" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.18 of the Purchase Agreement.

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Purchasers of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Corporation, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Corporation.

Section 2. Designation, Amount and Par Value. The series of preferred stock shall be designated as its Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Preferred Stock") and the number of shares so designated shall be up to 1,500 (which shall not be subject to increase without the written consent of all of the holders of the Preferred Stock (each, a "Holder" and collectively, the "Holders")). Each share of Preferred Stock shall have $0.0001 per share and a stated value equal to $1,000, subject to increase set forth in Section 3 below (the "Stated Value").

Section 3. Dividends. Except as otherwise required by law, no dividends

shall be declared or paid on the Preferred Stock. So long as any Preferred Stock shall remain outstanding, neither the Corporation nor any Subsidiary thereof shall redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire directly or indirectly any Junior Securities except as expressly permitted by Section 10. So long as any Preferred Stock shall remain outstanding, neither the Corporation nor any Subsidiary thereof shall directly or indirectly pay or declare any dividend or make any distribution upon nor shall any distribution be made in respect of, any Junior Securities as long as any dividends due on the Preferred Stock remain unpaid, nor shall any monies be set aside for or applied to the purchase or redemption (through a sinking fund or otherwise) of any Junior Securities or shares pari passu with the Preferred Stock.

Section 4. Voting Rights. The Holder shall vote together with the holders of the Common Stock as a single class on an as-converted basis on all matters presented to the holders of Common Stock and shall vote as a separate class on all matters presented to the holders of Preferred Stock. In addition, without the approval of the Holder, the Corporation will not, among other things, (i) except with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, sell all or substantially all of its assets, merge or consolidate with another entity or voluntarily liquidate or dissolve the Corporation, (ii) alter or change the rights, preferences or privileges of the Preferred Stock, (iii) authorize or create any class of stock ranking as to dividends, redemption or distribution of assets upon a Liquidation (as defined in Section 5) senior to, or otherwise pari passu with, the Preferred Stock, (iv) amend its certificate of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the Holder, (v) increase the number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock, (vi) except with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement (including redemption of Series 1 Preferred at closing), redeem any shares of capital stock of the Corporation (other than any redemption of securities from officers or employees of the Corporation pursuant to existing contractual arrangements with such officers or employees or in connection with the termination of their employment) or (vii) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

Section 5. Liquidation. Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary (a "Liquidation"), the Holders shall be entitled to receive out of the assets, whether capital or surplus, of the Corporation an amount equal to the Six Month Redemption Amount plus any Default Interest and any other fees or liquidated damages then due and owing thereon under this Certificate of Designation, for each share of Preferred Stock before any distribution or payment shall be made to the holders of any Junior Securities, and if the assets of the Corporation shall be insufficient to pay in full such amounts, then the entire assets to be distributed to the Holders shall be ratably distributed among the Holders in accordance with the respective amounts that would be payable on such shares if all amounts payable thereon were paid in full. The Corporation shall mail written notice of any such Liquidation, not less than 45 days prior to the payment date stated therein, to each Holder.

Section 6. Conversion.

a) Conversions at Option of Holder. Each share of Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at any time and from time to time from and after the Original Issue Date at the option of the Holder thereof, into that number of shares of Common Stock (subject to the limitations set forth in Section 6(d) and Section 6(e)) determined by dividing the Stated Value of such share of Preferred Stock by the Conversion Price. Holders shall effect conversions by providing the Corporation with the form of conversion notice attached hereto as Annex A (a "Notice of Conversion"). Each Notice of Conversion shall specify the number of shares of Preferred Stock to be converted, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to the conversion at issue, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned subsequent to the conversion at issue and the date on which such conversion is to be effected, which date may not be prior to the date the applicable Holder delivers by

facsimile such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation (such date, the "Conversion Date"). If no Conversion Date is specified in a Notice of Conversion, the Conversion Date shall be the date that such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation is deemed delivered hereunder. No ink-original Notice of Conversion shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Conversion form be required. The calculations and entries set forth in the Notice of Conversion shall control in the absence of manifest or mathematical error. To effect conversions of shares of Preferred Stock, a Holder shall not be required to surrender the certificate(s) representing the shares of Preferred Stock to the Corporation unless all of the shares of Preferred Stock represented thereby are so converted, in which case such Holder shall deliver the certificate representing such shares of Preferred Stock promptly following the Conversion Date at issue. Shares of Preferred Stock converted into Common Stock or redeemed in accordance with the terms hereof shall be canceled and shall not be reissued.

b) Conversion Price. The conversion price for the Preferred Stock shall equal the lesser of (i) $1.00 (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits, recapitalizations and the like) or (ii) 90% of the five day average VWAP of the Common Stock (which period ends on the Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date), subject to adjustment herein (the "Conversion Price"); *provided*, that if the amount calculated pursuant to the foregoing clause (ii) is less than $0.50 per share (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits, recapitalizations and the like), then the Conversion Price shall be $0.50 (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits, recapitalizations and the like). Notwithstanding the foregoing, no adjustment pursuant to this Certificate of Designations shall cause the Conversion Price of the Preferred Stock to be less than $0.50 per share (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits, recapitalizations and the like).

c) Mechanics of Conversion

i. Delivery of Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. Not later than two (2) Trading Days after each Conversion Date (the "Share Delivery Date"), the Corporation shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the converting Holder the number of Conversion Shares being acquired upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock, which Conversion Shares shall be free of restrictive legends and trading restrictions. The Corporation shall deliver the Conversion Shares electronically through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions.

ii. Failure to Deliver Conversion Shares. If, in the case of any Notice of Conversion, such Conversion Shares are not delivered to or as directed by the applicable Holder by the Share Delivery Date, the Holder shall be entitled to elect by written notice to the Corporation at any time on or before its receipt of such Conversion Shares, to rescind such Conversion, in which event the Corporation

shall promptly return to the Holder any original Preferred Stock certificate delivered to the Corporation and the Holder shall promptly return to the Corporation the Conversion Shares issued to such Holder pursuant to the rescinded Conversion Notice.

iii. Obligation Absolute; Partial Liquidated Damages. The Corporation's obligation to issue and deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof are absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any action or inaction by a Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision hereof, the recovery of any judgment against any Person or any action to enforce the same, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by such Holder or any other Person of any obligation to the Corporation or any violation or alleged violation of law by such Holder or any other person, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Corporation to such Holder in connection with the issuance of such Conversion Shares; provided, however, that such delivery shall not operate as a waiver by the Corporation of any such action that the Corporation may have against such Holder. In the event a Holder shall elect to convert any or all of the Stated Value of its Preferred Stock, the Corporation may not refuse conversion based on any claim that such Holder or any one associated or affiliated with such Holder has been engaged in any violation of law, agreement or for any other reason, unless an injunction from a court, on notice to Holder, restraining and/or enjoining conversion of all or part of the Preferred Stock of such Holder shall have been sought and obtained, and the Corporation posts a surety bond for the benefit of such Holder in the amount of 150% of the Stated Value of Preferred Stock which is subject to the injunction, which bond shall remain in effect until the completion of arbitration/litigation of the underlying dispute and the proceeds of which shall be payable to such Holder to the extent it obtains judgment. In the absence of such injunction, the Corporation shall issue Conversion Shares and, if applicable, cash, upon a properly noticed conversion. If the Corporation fails to deliver to a Holder such Conversion Shares pursuant to Section 6(c)(i) by the Share Delivery Date applicable to such conversion, the Corporation shall pay to such Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each $5,000 of Stated Value of Preferred Stock being converted, $50 per Trading Day (increasing to $100 per Trading Day on the third Trading Day and increasing to $200 per Trading Day on the sixth Trading Day after such damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after the Share Delivery Date until such Conversion Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such conversion. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue actual damages or declare a Triggering Event pursuant to Section 10 hereof for the Corporation's failure to deliver Conversion Shares within the period specified herein and such Holder shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific

performance and/or injunctive relief. The exercise of any such rights shall not prohibit a Holder from seeking to enforce damages pursuant to any other Section hereof or under applicable law.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Corporation fails for any reason to deliver to a Holder the applicable Conversion Shares by the Share Delivery Date pursuant to Section 6(c)(i), and if after such Share Delivery Date such Holder is required by its brokerage firm to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise), or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of the Conversion Shares which such Holder was entitled to receive upon the conversion relating to such Share Delivery Date (a "Buy-In"), then the Corporation shall (A) pay in cash to such Holder (in addition to any other remedies available to or elected by such Holder) the amount, if any, by which (x) such Holder's total purchase price (including any brokerage commissions) for the Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the product of (1) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that such Holder was entitled to receive from the conversion at issue multiplied by (2) the actual sale price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed (including any brokerage commissions) and (B) at the option of such Holder, either reissue (if surrendered) the shares of Preferred Stock equal to the number of shares of Preferred Stock submitted for conversion (in which case, such conversion shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if the Corporation had timely complied with its delivery requirements under Section 6(c)(i). For example, if a Holder purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of $11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted conversion of shares of Preferred Stock with respect to which the actual sale price of the Conversion Shares (including any brokerage commissions) giving rise to such purchase obligation was a total of $10,000 under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence, the Corporation shall be required to pay such Holder $1,000. The Holder shall provide the Corporation written notice indicating the amounts payable to such Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Corporation, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Corporation's failure to timely deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. Reservation of Shares Issuable Upon Conversion. The Corporation covenants that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock for the sole purpose of issuance upon

conversion of the Preferred Stock and payment of dividends on the Preferred Stock, each as herein provided, free from preemptive rights or any other actual contingent purchase rights of Persons other than the Holder (and the other holders of the Preferred Stock), not less than such aggregate number of shares of the Common Stock as shall (subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Purchase Agreement) be issuable (taking into account the adjustments and restrictions of Section 7) upon the conversion of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock and payment of dividends hereunder. The Corporation covenants that all shares of Common Stock that shall be so issuable shall, upon issue, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

vi. Fractional Shares. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such conversion, the Corporation shall at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Conversion Price or round up to the next whole share.

vii. Transfer Taxes and Expenses. The issuance of Conversion Shares on conversion of this Preferred Stock shall be made without charge to any Holder for any documentary stamp or similar taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of such Conversion Shares, provided that the Corporation shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such Conversion Shares upon conversion in a name other than that of the Holders of such shares of Preferred Stock and the Corporation shall not be required to issue or deliver such Conversion Shares unless or until the Person or Persons requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Corporation the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Corporation that such tax has been paid. The Corporation shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Conversion and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Conversion Shares.

d) Beneficial Ownership Limitation. The Corporation shall not effect any conversion of the Preferred Stock, and a Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of the Preferred Stock, to the extent that, after giving effect to the conversion set forth on the applicable Notice of Conversion, such Holder (together with such Holder's Affiliates, and any Persons acting as a group together with such Holder or any of such Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")) would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock

issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which are issuable upon (i) conversion of the remaining, unconverted Stated Value of Preferred Stock beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Corporation subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 6(d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 6(d) applies, the determination of whether the Preferred Stock is convertible (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of how many shares of Preferred Stock are convertible shall be in the sole discretion of such Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Conversion shall be deemed to be such Holder's determination of whether the shares of Preferred Stock may be converted (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and how many shares of the Preferred Stock are convertible, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. To ensure compliance with this restriction, each Holder will be deemed to represent to the Corporation each time it delivers a Notice of Conversion that such Notice of Conversion has not violated the restrictions set forth in this paragraph and the Corporation shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 6(d), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as stated in the most recent of the following: (i) the Corporation's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (ii) a more recent public announcement by the Corporation or (iii) a more recent written notice by the Corporation or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Corporation shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Corporation, including the Preferred Stock, by such Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Preferred Stock held by the applicable Holder. A Holder, upon notice to the Corporation, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 6(d) applicable to its Preferred Stock provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving

effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of this Preferred Stock held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 6(d) shall continue to apply. Any such increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Corporation and shall only apply to such Holder and no other Holder. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 6(d) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation contained herein or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of Preferred Stock.

e) Issuance Limitations. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if the Corporation has not obtained Shareholder Approval, then the Corporation may not issue, upon conversion of the Preferred Stock, a number of shares of Common Stock which, when aggregated with any shares of Common Stock issued on or after the Original Issue Date and prior to such Conversion Date in connection with any conversion of Preferred Stock issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, would exceed 19.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the Purchase Agreement (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits, recapitalizations and the like) (such number of shares, the "Issuable Maximum").

Section 7. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Stock Splits. If the Corporation, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions payable in shares of Common Stock on shares of Common Stock or any other Common Stock Equivalents (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Corporation upon conversion of, or payment of a dividend on, this Preferred Stock), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of a reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues, in the event of a reclassification of shares of the Common Stock, any shares of capital stock of the Corporation, then the Conversion Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) outstanding immediately before such event, and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 7(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) Subsequent Equity Sales. If, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding, the Corporation or any Subsidiary, as applicable sells or grants any option to

purchase or sells or grants any right to reprice, or otherwise disposes of or issues (or announces any sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition), any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents entitling any Person to acquire shares of Common Stock at an effective price per share that is lower than the then Conversion Price (such lower price, the "Base Conversion Price" and such issuances, collectively, a "Dilutive Issuance") (if the holder of the Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents so issued

---

shall at any time, whether by operation of purchase price adjustments, reset provisions, floating conversion, exercise or exchange prices or otherwise, or due to warrants, options or rights per share which are issued in connection with such issuance, be entitled to receive shares of Common Stock at an effective price per share that is lower than the Conversion Price, such issuance shall be deemed to have occurred for less than the Conversion Price on such date of the Dilutive Issuance), then the Conversion Price shall be reduced to equal the Base Conversion Price and only reduced to equal the Base Share Price and the number of Conversion Shares issuable hereunder shall be increased such that the aggregate Conversion Price payable hereunder, after taking into account the decrease in the Conversion Price, shall be equal to the aggregate Conversion Price prior to such adjustment. Such adjustment shall be made whenever such Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents are issued. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no adjustment will be made under this Section 7(b) in respect of an Exempt Issuance. If the Corporation enters into a Variable Rate Transaction, despite the prohibition set forth in the Purchase Agreement, the Corporation shall be deemed to have issued Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents at the lowest possible conversion price at which such securities may be converted or exercised. The Corporation shall notify the Holders in writing, no later than the Trading Day following the issuance of any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents subject to this Section 7(b), indicating therein the applicable issuance price, or applicable reset price, exchange price, conversion price and other pricing terms (such notice, the "Dilutive Issuance Notice"). For purposes of clarification, whether or not the Corporation provides a Dilutive Issuance Notice pursuant to this Section 5(b), upon the occurrence of any Dilutive Issuance, the Holder is entitled to receive a number of Conversion Shares based upon the Base Conversion Price on or after the date of such Dilutive Issuance, regardless of whether the Holder accurately refers to the Base Conversion Price in the Notice of Conversion.

c) Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 7(a) above, if at any time the Corporation grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder of will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of such Holder's Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on

which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Preferred Stock is outstanding, if the Corporation shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Preferred Stock, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on conversion hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

e) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding, (i) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Corporation with or into another Person, (ii) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Corporation or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more

related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent conversion of this Preferred Stock, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Conversion Share that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) and Section 6(e) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Corporation, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) and Section 6(e) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock). For purposes of any such conversion, the determination of the Conversion Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Corporation shall apportion the Conversion Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any conversion of this Preferred Stock following such Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any successor to the Corporation or surviving entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall file a new Certificate of Designation with the same terms and conditions and issue to the Holders new preferred stock consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holders' right to convert such preferred stock into Alternate Consideration. The Corporation shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Corporation is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation and the other Transaction Documents (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) in accordance with the provisions of this Section 7(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the holder of this Preferred Stock, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Preferred Stock a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in

form and substance to this Preferred Stock which is convertible for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Preferred Stock) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with a conversion price which applies the conversion price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such conversion price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Preferred Stock immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Certificate of Designation and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Corporation" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Corporation and shall assume all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Corporation herein.

f) Calculations. All calculations under this Section 7 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 7, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) issued and outstanding.

g) Notice to the Holders.

i. Adjustment to Conversion Price. Whenever the Conversion Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 7, the Corporation shall promptly deliver to each Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Conversion Price after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Conversion by Holder. If (A) the Corporation shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Corporation shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Corporation shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Corporation shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Corporation is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is

converted into other securities, cash or property or (E) the Corporation shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Corporation, then, in each case, the Corporation shall cause to be filed at each office or agency maintained for the purpose of conversion of this Preferred Stock, and shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to each Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the stock books of the Corporation, at least twenty (20) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange, provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Corporation or any of the Subsidiaries, the Corporation shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to convert the Conversion Amount of this Preferred Stock (or any part hereof) during the 20-day period commencing on the date of such notice through the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 8. Forced Conversion, Mandatory Exchange and Six Month Redemption.

a) Forced Conversion. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, three (3) Trading Days prior to the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, the Corporation shall deliver a written notice to the Holder (a "Forced Conversion Notice" and the date such notice is delivered to the Holder, the "Forced Conversion Notice Date") to cause the Holder to convert 1,400 shares of such Holder's Preferred Stock (as specified in such Forced Conversion Notice), it being agreed that the "Conversion Date" for purposes of Section 6 shall be deemed to occur on the date of the closing of the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement (such Trading Day, the "Forced Conversion Date"). The Corporation may not deliver a Forced Conversion Notice, and any Forced Conversion Notice delivered by the Corporation shall not be effective, unless all of the Equity Conditions have been met on each Trading Day beginning on the Forced Conversion Notice Date through and including the

later of (i) the Forced Conversion Date and (ii) the first Trading Day after the date that the Conversion Shares issuable pursuant to such conversion are actually delivered to the Holders pursuant to the Forced Conversion Notice. For purposes of clarification, a Forced Conversion shall be subject to all of the provisions of Section 6, including, without limitation, the provisions requiring payment of liquidated damages and limitations on conversions.

b) Mandatory Exchange. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, at the Disposition Time, the remaining shares of Preferred Stock that are that have not been converted in accordance with Section 8(a) above, shall automatically be exchanged, without any further action required on the part of either the Corporation or Holder, for an equal number of shares of a series or class of preferred stock of Spin-Off NewCo, on substantially the same terms as set forth herein. The Corporation acknowledges and agrees that it shall cause Spin-Off NewCo to provide the Holder a copy of the certificate of designations setting forth the rights, preferences and limitations of any preferred stock of Spin-Off NewCo to be issued to Holder in accordance with this Section, which certificate of designations shall be filed on or prior to the Disposition Time. Promptly following the Disposition Time, Spin-Off NewCo shall deliver or cause to be delivered a certificate or certificates representing the number of shares of Spin-Off NewCo preferred stock issuable in accordance with this Section, in such name or names as required by Holder. Shares of Preferred Stock exchanged pursuant to this Section 8(b) shall be canceled and shall not be reissued. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Certificate of Designations, upon consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, any and all obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designations shall cease and shall, pursuant to the provisions of this Section 8(b), become obligations of Spin-Off NewCo.

c) Six Month Redemption. If the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement are not consummated on the six month anniversary of the Original Issue Date (the "Six Month Redemption Date"), the Corporation shall redeem all of the then outstanding Preferred Stock, for an amount in cash equal to the Six Month Redemption Amount (such redemption, the "Six Month Redemption"). The Corporation covenants and agrees that it will honor all Conversion Notices tendered up until the Six Month Redemption Amount is paid in full. The payment of cash pursuant to a Six Month Redemption shall be made on the Six Month Redemption Date. If any portion of the cash payment for a Six Month Redemption has not been paid by the Corporation on the Six Month Redemption Date, interest shall accrue on such unpaid amount until such amount is paid in full at a rate equal to the lesser of (i) 18% per annum or (ii) the maximum rate permitted by applicable law ("Default Interest").

Section 9. Negative Covenants. As long as any shares of Preferred Stock are outstanding, unless the holders of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock shall have otherwise given prior written consent, the Corporation shall not, and shall not permit any of the Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:

a) other than Permitted Indebtedness, enter into, create, incur, assume, guarantee or suffer to exist any indebtedness for borrowed money of any kind, including but not limited to, a guarantee, on or with respect to any of its property or assets now owned or hereafter acquired or any interest therein or any income or profits therefrom;

b) other than Permitted Liens, enter into, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Liens of any kind, on or with respect to any of its property or assets now owned or hereafter acquired or any interest therein or any income or profits therefrom;

c) amend its charter documents, including, without limitation, its certificate of incorporation and bylaws, in any manner that materially and adversely affects any rights of the Holder;

d) repay, repurchase or offer to repay, repurchase or otherwise acquire more than a de minimis number of shares of its Common Stock, Common Stock Equivalents or Junior Securities, other than as to (i) the Conversion Shares as permitted or required under the Transaction Documents (including redemption of Series 1 Preferred) and (ii) repurchases of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents of departing officers and directors of the Corporation, provided that such repurchases shall not exceed an aggregate of $100,000 for all officers and directors for so long as the Preferred Stock is outstanding;

e) pay cash dividends or distributions on Junior Securities of the Corporation;

f) enter into any transaction with any Affiliate of the Corporation which would be required to be disclosed in any public filing with the Commission, unless such transaction is made on an arm's-length basis and expressly approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Corporation (even if less than a quorum otherwise required for board approval); or

g) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

Section 10. Redemption Upon Triggering Events.

a) "Triggering Event" means, wherever used herein any of the following events (whatever the reason for such event and whether such event shall be voluntary or involuntary or effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court, or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

i. if the Corporation fails to provide at all times after the Effective Date the Registration Statement or usable prospectus that permits the Corporation to issue the Conversion Shares or which allows the Holder to sell the Conversion Shares pursuant thereto, subject to a grace period of 20 calendar days in the aggregate in any 365-day period or the Corporation cannot issue the Conversion Shares pursuant to Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act;

ii. the Corporation shall fail to deliver Conversion Shares issuable upon a conversion hereunder that comply with the provisions hereof prior to the fifth Trading Day after such shares are required to be delivered hereunder, or the Corporation shall provide written notice to any Holder, including by way of public announcement, at any time, of its intention not to comply with requests for conversion of any shares of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof;

iii. the Corporation shall fail for any reason to pay in full the amount of cash due pursuant to a Buy-In within five calendar days after notice therefor is delivered hereunder;

iv. the Corporation shall fail to have available a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of Common Stock to issue to such Holder upon a conversion hereunder;

v. unless specifically addressed elsewhere in this Certificate of Designation as a Triggering Event, the Corporation shall fail to observe or perform any other covenant, agreement or warranty contained in, or otherwise commit any breach of the Transaction Documents, and such failure or breach shall not, if subject to the possibility of a cure by the Corporation, have been cured within 30 calendar days after the date on which written notice of such failure or breach shall have been delivered;

vi. the Corporation shall redeem more than a de minimis number of Junior Securities (other than redemption of Series 1 Preferred as contemplated as part of the Merger) other than as to repurchases of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents from departing officers and directors, provided that, while any of the Preferred Stock remains outstanding, such repurchases shall not exceed an aggregate of $100,000 from all officers and directors;

vii. the Corporation shall be party to a Change of Control Transaction (other than the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement);

viii. there shall have occurred a Bankruptcy Event;

ix. the Corporation experiences a Material Adverse Effect;

x. the Common Stock shall fail to be listed or quoted for trading on a Trading Market for more than five Trading Days, which need not be consecutive Trading Days;

xi. any monetary judgment, writ or similar final process shall be entered or filed against the Corporation, any subsidiary or any of their respective property or other assets for more than $100,000, and such judgment, writ or similar final process shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of 45 calendar days;

xii. any representation or warranty made in this Certificate of Designations, any other Transaction Documents, any written statement pursuant hereto or thereto or any other report, financial statement or certificate made or delivered to the Holder or any other Holder shall be untrue or incorrect in any material respect as of the date when made or deemed made;

xiii. the electronic transfer by the Corporation of shares of Common Stock through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation is no longer available or is subject to a "chill";

xiv. the Corporation fails to file with the Commission any required reports under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act such that it is not in compliance with Rule 144(c)(1) (or Rule 144(i)(2), if applicable);

xv. the occurrence of any levy upon or seizure or attachment of, or any uninsured loss of or damage to, any property of the Corporation or any Subsidiary having an aggregate fair value or repair cost (as the case may be) in excess of $100,000 individually or in the aggregate, and any such levy, seizure or attachment shall not be set aside, bonded or discharged within forty-five (45) days after the date thereof;

xvi. enter into a Variable Rate Transaction;

xvii. any attempt by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates to transmit, convey, disclose, or any actual transmittal, conveyance, or disclosure by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates of, material non-public

information concerning the Borrower, to the Holder or its successors and assigns, which is not immediately cured by Borrower's filing of a Form 8-K pursuant to Regulation FD on that same date;

xviii. If, at any time on or after the date which is six (6) months after the Original Issue Date, the Holder is unable to (i) obtain a standard "144 legal opinion letter" from an attorney reasonably acceptable to the Holder, the Holder's brokerage firm (and respective clearing firm), and the Borrower's transfer agent in order to facilitate the Holder's conversion of any portion of the Note into free trading shares of the Borrower's Common Stock pursuant to Rule 144, and/or (ii) thereupon deposit such shares into the Holder's brokerage account;

xix. the Initial Registration Statement (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) shall not have been declared effective by the Commission on or prior to the Effectiveness Date (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement);

xx. if, during the Effectiveness Period (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement), either (a) the effectiveness of the Registration Statement lapses for any reason or (b) the Holder shall not be permitted to resell Registrable Securities (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) under the Registration Statement for a period of more than 20 consecutive Trading Days or 30 non-consecutive Trading Days during any 12 month period; provided, however, that if the Corporation is negotiating a merger, consolidation, acquisition or sale of all or substantially all of its assets or a similar transaction and, in the written opinion of counsel to the Corporation, the Registration Statement would be required to be amended to include information concerning such pending transaction(s) or the parties thereto which information is not available or may not be publicly disclosed at the time, the Corporation shall be permitted an additional 10 consecutive Trading Days during any 12 month period pursuant to this Section;

xxi. the Corporation or Spin-Off NewCo fail to pay the True Up Amount when due;

xxii. any breach of the agreements delivered to the Holder at the Closing pursuant to Section 2.2(a)(iv) of the Purchase Agreement; or

xxiii. the Merger Agreement terminates for any reason in accordance with its terms.

b) Upon the occurrence of a Triggering Event, the Holder shall (in addition to all other rights it may have hereunder or under applicable law) have the right, exercisable at the sole option of such Holder, to require the Corporation to redeem all of the Preferred Stock then held by such Holder for a redemption price, equal the Triggering Redemption

Amount. The Triggering Redemption Amount, shall be due and payable within three Trading Days of the date on which the notice for the payment therefor is provided by a Holder (the "Triggering Redemption Payment Date"). If the Company shall fail for any reason to pay in full the Triggering Redemption Amount hereunder on the date such amount is due in accordance with this Section then, in addition to such Purchaser's other available remedies, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as partial liquidated damages and not as a penalty, by reason of any such delay in or reduction of its ability to, among other things, sell the Securities, an amount in cash equal to ten percent (10.0%) of the aggregate Stated Value of such Holder's Preferred Stock on the first Business Day after the Triggering Redemption Payment Date and on every thirtieth (30th) day (pro rated for periods totaling less than thirty days) thereafter until the earlier of (a) the date such Triggering Redemption Amount, plus all such interest thereon, is paid in full. In addition, if the Corporation fails to pay in full the Triggering Redemption Amount and all other amounts set forth in this Section hereunder on the date such amount is due in accordance with this Section, the Corporation will pay interest thereon at a rate equal to the lesser of 18% per annum or the maximum rate permitted by applicable law, accruing daily from such date until the Triggering Redemption Amount, plus all such interest and liquidated damages thereon, is paid in full. For purposes of this Section, a share of Preferred Stock is outstanding until such date as the applicable Holder shall have received Conversion Shares upon a conversion (or attempted conversion) thereof that meets the requirements hereof or has been paid the Triggering Redemption Amount in cash.

Section 11. Miscellaneous.

a) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Conversion, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Corporation, at the address set forth above **Attention:** Chief Financial Officer, facsimile number 704-3662463, or such other facsimile number or address as the Corporation may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders delivered in accordance with this Section 11. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Corporation hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Corporation, or if no such facsimile number or address appears on the books of the Corporation, at the principal place of business of such Holder, as set forth in the Purchase Agreement. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth in this

Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given.

b) Absolute Obligation. Except as expressly provided herein, no provision of this Certificate of Designation shall alter or impair the obligation of the Corporation, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay liquidated damages, accrued dividends and accrued interest, as applicable, on the shares of Preferred Stock at the time, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

c) Lost or Mutilated Preferred Stock Certificate. If a Holder's Preferred Stock certificate shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Corporation shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated certificate, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, a new certificate for the shares of Preferred Stock so mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such certificate, and of the ownership hereof reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation.

d) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Certificate of Designation shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by any of the Transaction Documents (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective Affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, employees or agents) shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the "New York Courts"). Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Certificate of Designation and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in

any other manner permitted by applicable law. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Certificate of Designation or the transactions contemplated hereby. If any party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Certificate of Designation, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

e) Waiver. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder of a breach of any provision of this Certificate of Designation shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Certificate of Designation or a waiver by any other Holders. The failure of the Corporation or a Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Certificate of Designation on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that party (or any other Holder) of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Certificate of Designation on any other occasion. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder must be in writing.

f) Severability. If any provision of this Certificate of Designation is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the balance of this Certificate of Designation shall remain in effect, and if any provision is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, it shall nevertheless remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable rate of interest due hereunder shall automatically be lowered to equal the maximum rate of interest permitted under applicable law.

g) Next Business Day. Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.

h) Headings. The headings contained herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Certificate of Designation and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

i) Status of Converted or Redeemed Preferred Stock. Shares of Preferred Stock may only be issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. If any shares of Preferred Stock shall be converted, redeemed or reacquired by the Corporation, such shares shall resume the status of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock and shall no longer be designated as Class 2 Preferred Stock.

j) True-Up.

i. In the event that the proceeds received by the Purchaser from the sale of all the Conversion Shares do not equal at least 125% of the Stated Value of the Preferred Stock on the first Trading Day after the six month anniversary of the Closing Date (the "True-Up Payment Date"), Spin-Off NewCo or, solely in the event that the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement have not been consummated, the Corporation shall pay the Purchaser an amount in cash (the "True-Up Payment") equal to the dollar value of 125% of the Stated Value of the Preferred Stock less the proceeds previously realized by the Purchaser from the sale of the Conversion Shares, net of brokerage commissions and any other fees incurred by Purchaser in connection with the sale of any Conversion Shares ("Net Proceeds").

ii. The True-Up Payment will be paid by Spin-Off NewCo or, solely in the event that the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement have not been consummated, the Corporation, as the case may be, out of either (i) the proceeds from the exercise by Spin-Off NewCo of existing warrants to purchase shares of the Corporation's common stock held by Spin-Off NewCo or (ii) the Segregated Cash Account. If any portion of the True-Up Payment has not been paid by Spin-Off NewCo or the Corporation, as the case may be, on the True-Up Payment Date, interest shall accrue on such unpaid amount until such amount is paid in full at a rate equal to the lesser of (i) 18% per annum or (ii) the maximum rate permitted by applicable law. Upon payment in full of the True-Up Payment, any portion of the Segregated Cash Account not used to pay the True-Up Payment will be transferred to the Corporation or Spin-Off NewCo (in the event that the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement have been consummated). iii. The Segregated Cash Account will be maintained until the TrueUp Payment is paid in full, provided that beginning on the three month anniversary of the Closing Date, and on each monthly anniversary thereafter, Spin-Off NewCo may withdraw funds from the Segregated Cash Account in an amount equal to $1,250,000 multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is equal to the Net Proceeds and denominator of which is equal to $375,000. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Spin-Off NewCo may not withdraw funds from the Segregated Cash Account to the extent the portion of the Net Proceeds realized by the Purchaser is not in excess of $20,000.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this Certificate on February 7, 2020.

CHANTICLEER HOLDINGS, INC.

By:_____
Name: Michael D. Pruitt
Title: Chief Executive Officer

ANNEX A

NOTICE OF CONVERSION

(TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER IN ORDER TO CONVERT SHARES OF PREFERRED STOCK)

The undersigned hereby elects to convert the number of shares of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock indicated below into shares of common stock, par value $0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), of Chanticleer Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), according to the conditions hereof, as of the date written below. If shares of Common Stock are to be issued in the name of a Person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer taxes payable with respect thereto and is delivering herewith such certificates and opinions as may be required by the Corporation in accordance with the Purchase Agreement. No fee will be charged to the Holders for any conversion, except for any such transfer taxes.

Conversion calculations:

Date to Effect Conversion: _____

Number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to Conversion: _____

Number of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted: _____

Stated Value of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted: _____

Number of shares of Common Stock to be Issued: _____

Applicable Conversion Price: _____

Number of shares of Preferred Stock subsequent to Conversion: _____

Address for Delivery: _____ or
DWAC Instructions:
Broker no: _____
Account no: _____

[HOLDER]

By: _____
Name:
Title:

State of Delaware
Secretary of State
Division of Corporations
Delivered 04:00 PM 04/01/2020
FILED 04:00 PM 04/01/2020
SR 20202530572 - File Number 3113795

CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT
OF
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
OF
CHANTICLEER HOLDINGS, INC.

Chanticleer Holdings, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "***Company***"),

DOES HEREBY CERTIFY:

FIRST: The name of Company is Chanticleer Holdings, Inc.

SECOND: The Board of Directors of the Company, acting in accordance with the provisions of Sections 141 and 242 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, adopted resolutions amending its Certificate of Incorporation as follows:

The Certificate of Incorporation of the Company shall be amended by adding the following paragraphs immediately following the second paragraph of Article Fourth:

Contingent and effective upon the filing of this Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation (the "***Certificate of Amendment***") with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the "***Effective Time***"), each twenty-six (26) shares of common stock issued and outstanding prior to the Effective Time shall, automatically and without any action on the part of the respective holders thereof, be combined and converted into one (1) share of common stock (the "***Reverse Split***"). No fractional share shall be issued in connection with the foregoing combination of the shares pursuant to the Reverse Split. The Company will pay in cash the fair value of such fractional shares, without interest and as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company when those entitled to receive such fractional shares are determined.

The Reverse Split shall occur automatically without any further action by the holders of common stock, and whether or not the certificates representing such shares of common stock have been surrendered to the Company; ***provided, however***, that the Company shall not be obligated to issue certificates evidencing the shares of common stock issuable as a result of the Reverse Split unless the existing certificates evidencing the applicable shares of common stock prior to the Reverse Split are either delivered to the Company, or the holder notifies the Company that such certificates have been lost, stolen or destroyed, and executes an agreement satisfactory to the Company to indemnify the Company from any loss incurred by it in connection with such certificates."

THIRD: Thereafter pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors, this Certificate of Amendment was submitted to the stockholders of the Company for their approval, and was duly adopted at a Special Meeting of Stockholders held on March 18, 2020, in accordance with the provisions of Section 242 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

[*Signature Page Follows*]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, being a duly elected officer of the Corporation, has executed this Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation and affirms the statements herein contained on this 1st day of April 2020.

CHANTICLEER HOLDINGS, INC.

By: _____

Name: Michael D. Pruitt

Title: Chief Executive Officer

[Signature Page to Certificate of Amendment (Split)]

State of Delaware
Secretary of State
Division of Corporations
Delivered 04:00 PM 04/01/2020
FILED 04:01 PM 04/01/2020
SR 20202530958 - File Number 3113795

CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT
OF
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
OF
CHANTICLEER HOLDINGS, INC.

Chanticleer Holdings, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "Corporation"), does hereby certify that:

1. The Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation is hereby amended by deleting the first paragraph of Article Fourth thereof in its entirety and inserting the following in lieu thereof:

"FOURTH: The total number of shares of common stock which the Corporation is authorized to issue is 125,000,000, at a par value of $.0001 per share, and the total number of shares of preferred stock which the Corporation is authorized to issue is 5,000,000, at a par value of $.0001 per share."

2. The foregoing amendment was duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 242, 141 (by written consent of the board of directors), and 211 (at a special meeting of the stockholders) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

3. The effective date of this Certificate of Amendment is April 1, 2020.

[*Signature Page Follows*]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, being a duly elected officer of the Corporation, has executed this Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation and affirms the statements herein contained on this 1st day of April 2020.

CHANTICLEER HOLDINGS, INC.

By:_____

Name: Michael D. Pruitt

Title: Chief Executive Officer

[Signature Page to Certificate of Amendment (Increase)]

State of Delaware
Secretary of State
Division of Corporations
Delivered 04:00 PM 04/01/2020
FILED 04:02 PM 04/01/2020
SR 20202530959 - File Number 3113795

CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT
OF
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
OF
CHANTICLEER HOLDINGS, INC.

Chanticleer Holdings, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "**Corporation**"), does hereby certify that:

FIRST: That the name of this Corporation is Chanticleer Holdings, Inc. The Certificate of Incorporation of this Corporation was originally filed with the office of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on October 21, 1999 under the name Tulvine Systems, Inc. The name of this Corporation was changed to Chanticleer Holdings, Inc. by the Certificate of Merger filed with the office of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on May 2, 2005.

SECOND: The Board of Directors of the Corporation, acting in accordance with the provisions of Sections 141 and 242 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "**DGCL**"), adopted resolutions amending its Certificate of Incorporation as follows:

RESOLVED, that Article I of the Certificate of Incorporation be amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

"The name of this corporation is: Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc."

THIRD: This Certificate of Amendment was duly adopted in accordance with Sections 141 and 242 of the DGCL.

FOURTH: Other than as set forth in this Certificate of Amendment, the Certificate of Incorporation shall remain in full force and effect, without modification, amendment or change.

[*Signature Page Follows*]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, being a duly elected officer of the Corporation, has executed this Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation and affirms the statements herein contained on this 1st day of April 2020.

CHANTICLEER HOLDINGS, INC.

By: _____

Name: Michael D. Pruitt

Title: Chief Executive Officer

[Signature Page to Certificate of Amendment (Name Change)]

Exhibit 4.8

DESCRIPTION OF SONNET BIOTHERAPEUTICS HOLDINGS, INC.'S SECURITIES REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12 OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

As of September 30, 2020, Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc. (the "Company") had two classes of securities registered under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended: our voting common stock, $0.0001 par value per share and preferred stock, par value $0.0001 per share.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following is a summary of information concerning capital stock of Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc. ("us," "our," "we" or the "Company") and does not purport to be complete. The summary is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc.'s certificate of incorporation, as amended, bylaws and the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"). You are urged to read our fourth amended and restated certificate of incorporation, as amended, amended and restated bylaws and the applicable provisions of the DGCL for additional information.

General

Our authorized capital stock consists of:

- 125,000,000 shares of common stock, par value $0.0001 per share; and
- 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value $0.0001 per share, of which, as of the date of this prospectus, none of which shares have been designated.

As of close of business on December 15, 2020, 17,175,729 shares of common stock were issued and outstanding and no shares of preferred stock were issued and outstanding.

The additional shares of our authorized stock available for issuance may be issued at times and under circumstances so as to have a dilutive effect on earnings per share and on the equity ownership of the holders of our Common Stock. The ability of our board of directors to issue additional shares of stock could enhance the board's ability to negotiate on behalf of the stockholders in a takeover situation but could also be used by the board to make a change-in-control more difficult, thereby denying stockholders the potential to sell their shares at a premium and entrenching current management. The following description is a summary of the material provisions of our capital stock. You should refer to our certificate of incorporation, as amended and bylaws, both of which are on file with the SEC as exhibits to previous SEC filings, for additional information. The summary below is qualified by provisions of applicable law.

Common Stock

Holders of our Common Stock are each entitled to cast one vote for each share held of record on all matters presented to stockholders. Cumulative voting is not allowed; the holders of a majority of our outstanding shares of Common Stock may elect all directors. Holders of our Common Stock are entitled to receive such dividends as may be declared by our board out of funds legally available and, in the event of liquidation, to share pro rata in any distribution of our assets after payment of liabilities. Our directors are not obligated to declare a dividend. It is not anticipated that we will pau dividends in the foreseeable future. Holders of our do not have preemptive rights to subscribe to any additional shares we may issue in the future. There are no conversion, redemption, sinking fund or similar provisions regarding the Common Stock. All outstanding shares of Common Stock are fully paid and nonassessable.

The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of Common Stock are subject to the rights of the holders of any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our Common Stock is Securities Transfer Corporation. The transfer agent address is Securities Transfer Corporation, 2901 N Dallas Parkway, Suite 380, Plano, TX 75093, (469) 633-0101.

Preferred Stock

We are authorized to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, all of which are undesignated. Our board of directors has the authority to issue preferred stock in one or more classes or series and to fix the designations, powers, preferences and rights, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, including dividend rights, conversion right, voting rights, terms of redemption, liquidation preferences and the number of shares constituting any class or series, without further vote or action by the stockholders. Although we have no present plans to issue any other shares of preferred stock, the issuance of shares of preferred stock, or the issuance of rights to purchase such shares, could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to the holders of common stock, could adversely affect the rights and powers, including voting rights, of the common stock, and could have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing a change of control of us or an unsolicited acquisition proposal. The preferred stock may provide for an adjustment of the conversion price in the event of an issuance or deemed issuance at a price less than the applicable conversion price, subject to certain exceptions.

If we offer a specific series of preferred stock under this prospectus, we will describe the terms of the preferred stock in the prospectus supplement for such offering and will file a copy of the certificate establishing the terms of the preferred stock with the SEC. To the extent required, this description will include:

- the title and stated value;
- the number of shares offered, the liquidation preference per share and the purchase price;
- the dividend rate(s), period(s) and/or payment date(s), or method(s) of calculation for such dividends;
- whether dividends will be cumulative or non-cumulative and, if cumulative, the date from which dividends will accumulate;
- the procedures for any auction and remarketing, if any;
- the provisions for a sinking fund, if any;
- the provisions for redemption, if applicable;
- any listing of the preferred stock on any securities exchange or market;

- whether the preferred stock will be convertible into our common stock, and, if applicable, the conversion price (or how it will be calculated) and conversion period;
- whether the preferred stock will be exchangeable into debt securities, and, if applicable, the exchange price (or how it will be calculated) and exchange period;
- voting rights, if any, of the preferred stock;
- a discussion of any material and/or special U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to the preferred stock;
- the relative ranking and preferences of the preferred stock as to dividend rights and rights upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs; and

---

- any material limitations on issuance of any class or series of preferred stock ranking senior to or on a parity with the series of preferred stock as to dividend rights and rights upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs.

Transfer Agent and Registrar for Preferred Stock

The transfer agent and registrar for any series or class of preferred stock will be set forth in each applicable prospectus supplement.

Anti-takeover Effects of Delaware Law and our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws

Our Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, and Bylaws, as amended contain provisions that could have the effect of discouraging potential acquisition proposals or tender offers or delaying or preventing a change of control. These provisions are as follows:

- they provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called by the President, the board of directors or at the request by stockholders of record owning at least thirty-three and one-third (33 1/3%) percent of the issued and outstanding voting shares of our Common Stock;
- they do not include a provision for cumulative voting in the election of directors. Under cumulative voting, a minority stockholder holding a sufficient number of shares may be able to ensure the election of one or more directors. The absence of cumulative voting may have the effect of limiting the ability of minority stockholders to effect changes in our board of directors; and
- they allow us to issue, without stockholder approval, up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock that could adversely affect the rights and powers of the holders of our Common Stock.

We are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, an anti-takeover law. Subject to certain exceptions, the statute prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with an "interested stockholder" for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder unless:

- prior to such date, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least eighty-five percent 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the number of shares outstanding those shares owned (1) by persons who are directors and also officers and (2) by employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- on or after such date, the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Generally, for purposes of Section 203, a "business combination" includes a merger, asset or stock sale, or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. An "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns or, within three (3) years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status, owned fifteen percent (15%) or more of a corporation's outstanding voting securities.

Potential Effects of Authorized but Unissued Stock

We have shares of Common Stock and preferred stock available for future issuance without stockholder approval. We may utilize these additional shares for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public offerings to raise additional capital, to facilitate corporate acquisitions or payment as a dividend on the capital stock.

The existence of unissued and unreserved Common Stock and preferred stock may enable our board of directors to issue shares to persons friendly to current management or to issue preferred stock with terms that could render more difficult or discourage a third-party attempt to obtain control of us by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise, thereby protecting the continuity of our management. In addition, the board of directors has the discretion to determine designations, rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences of each series of preferred stock, all to the fullest extent permissible under the DGCL and subject to any limitations set forth in our Certificate of Incorporation. The purpose of authorizing the board of directors to issue preferred stock and to determine the rights and preferences applicable to such preferred stock is to eliminate delays associated with a stockholder vote on specific issuances. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing desirable flexibility in connection with possible financings, acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third-party to acquire, or could discourage a third-party from acquiring, a majority of our outstanding voting stock.

Nasdaq Listing

Our common stock is traded on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "SONN."

Exhibit 10.16

ASSIGNMENT AND ASSUMPTION AGREEMENT

THIS ASSIGNMENT AND ASSUMPTION AGREEMENT (this "Agreement"), effective as of April 1, 2020 (the "Effective Date"), is made by and between Sonnet BioTherapeutics, Inc., a New Jersey corporation ("Assignor") and Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc. a Delaware corporation ("Assignee").

W I T N E S S E T H:

WHEREAS, Assignor is party to employment agreements with certain employees (the "Employees") as listed on Exhibit A hereto (collectively, "Agreements");

WHEREAS, Assignee has become the employer of each of the Employees, and in connection therewith Assignor has agreed to assign the Agreements to Assignee and Assignee has agreed to assume the Assumed Liabilities (as defined below).

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises set forth therein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, Assignor and Assignee hereby agree as follows:

Section 1. Assignment of the Agreement. Assignor by this Agreement hereby assigns all of its rights and obligations under the Agreement to Assignee as of the Effective Date.

Section 2. Assumption of Liabilities. In consideration for the foregoing Assignment, Assignee hereby assumes and becomes responsible for all of Assignor's obligations, liabilities and commitments, contingent or otherwise, arising under or in any way related to the Agreement (the "Assumed Liabilities") and Assignor is released from the Assumed Liabilities in all respects, in each case as of the Effective Date.

Section 3. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be construed, performed and enforced in accordance with, and governed by, the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the principles of conflicts of laws thereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed and delivered this Agreement as of the date first above written.

ASSIGNEE: Sonnet BioTherapeutics, Inc.

By: */s/ Pankaj Mohan*
Name: Pankaj Mohan
Title: CEO

ASSIGNOR: Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc.

By: */s/ Pankaj Mohan*
Name: Pankaj Mohan
Title: CEO

Exhibit A

1. Executive Employment Agreement, dated as of December 31, 2018, by and between the Assignor and Pankaj Mohan
2. Executive Employment Agreement, dated as of January 10, 2020, by and between the Assignor and John Cini
3. Executive Employment Agreement, dated as of January 10, 2020, by and between the Assignor and John Harry Cross III

Exhibit 10.17

AMENDMENT NO. 1 TO
EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

Amendment No. 1 (the "Amendment") dated as of the 23rd day of November, 2020 to that certain Executive Employment Agreement (the "Agreement") dated as of December 31, 2018 by and between Pankaj Mohan, Ph.D. (the "Executive") and Sonnet Biotherapeutics Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), as assignee of Sonnet Biotherapeutics, Inc., a New Jersey corporation.

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Company and the Executive have agreed to amend the Performance Bonus provided in the Agreement as set forth in this Amendment;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual promises and covenants contained in this Amendment, the Company and the Executive agree to the following:

1. Defined Terms. Capitalized terms used in this Amendment without definition shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Agreement.

2. Performance Bonus. Section 2.2 of the Agreement is deleted and replaced in its entirety as follows:

2.2 Performance Bonus. The Company will pay to the Executive a bonus (the "Performance Bonus") equal to five and four-tenths percent (5.4%) of the gross revenue received by the Company from a strategic transaction, such as but not limited to a merger, sale of the Company's outstanding capital stock, sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets or licensing of one or more Company assets. In the event of any such transaction(s), the Company will pay to the Executive 5.4% of the consideration received from each such transaction by the Company, at such time and in such form as paid to the Company or its shareholders. The Performance Bonus will be paid subject to applicable federal and state payroll withholding requirements. Additionally, in the event that the Performance Bonus is less than fifty percent (50%) of the Executive's Base Salary in the year paid, the Board in its discretion may increase the Performance Bonus so that it equals fifty percent (50%) of the Executive's Base Salary. The obligation of the Company to pay the Performance Bonus shall survive any termination of the Executive's employment by the Company without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason.

3. Effect of Amendment. Except as modified by this Amendment, the Agreement remains in full force and effect.

[*Signature page follows*]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have duly executed this Amendment as of the date first written above.

SONNET BIOTHERAPEUTICS HOLDINGS, INC.	EXECUTIVE:
By: */s/ Raghu Rao*	
Name: Raghu Rao	*/s/ Pankaj Mohan, Ph.D.*
Title: Chair, Compensation Committee	Pankaj Mohan, Ph.D.

Exhibit 10.18

AMENDMENT NO. 1 TO
EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

Amendment No. 1 (the "Amendment") dated as of the 23rd day of November, 2020 to that certain Executive Employment Agreement (the "Agreement") dated as of January 10, 2020 by and between John Cini, Ph.D. (the "Executive") and Sonnet Biotherapeutics Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), as assignee of Sonnet Biotherapeutics, Inc., a New Jersey corporation.

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Company and the Executive have agreed to amend the Performance Bonus provided in the Agreement as set forth in this Amendment;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual promises and covenants contained in this Amendment, the Company and the Executive agree to the following:

1. Defined Terms. Capitalized terms used in this Amendment without definition shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Agreement.

2. Performance Bonus. Section 2.2 of the Agreement is deleted and replaced in its entirety as follows:

2.2 Performance Bonus. The Company will pay to the Executive a bonus (the "Performance Bonus") equal to one and one-tenth percent (1.1%) of the gross revenue received by the Company from a strategic transaction, such as but not limited to a merger, sale of the Company's outstanding capital stock, sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets or licensing of one or more Company assets. In the event of any such transaction(s), the Company will pay to the Executive 1.1% of the consideration received from each such transaction by the Company, at such time and in such form as paid to the Company or its shareholders. The Performance Bonus will be paid subject to applicable federal and state payroll withholding requirements. Additionally, in the event that the Performance Bonus is less than thirty-five percent (35%) of the Executive's Base Salary in the year paid, the Board in its discretion may increase the Performance Bonus so that it equals thirty-five percent (35%) of the Executive's Base Salary. The obligation of the Company to pay the Performance Bonus shall survive any termination of the Executive's employment by the Company without Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason.

3. Effect of Amendment. Except as modified by this Amendment, the Agreement remains in full force and effect.

[*Signature page follows*]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have duly executed this Amendment as of the date first written above.

SONNET BIOTHERAPEUTICS HOLDINGS, INC.	EXECUTIVE:
By: */s/ Pankaj Mohan, Ph.D.*	*/s/ John Cini, Ph.D.*
Name: Pankaj Mohan, Ph.D.	John Cini, Ph.D.
Title: Chief Executive Officer	

Exhibit 10.19

INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

This Indemnification Agreement ("Agreement") is made as of __, 20__ by and between Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and _____ ("Indemnitee").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, highly competent persons have become more reluctant to serve publicly-held corporations as directors or officers or in other capacities unless they are provided with adequate protection through insurance or adequate indemnification against inordinate risks of claims and actions against them arising out of their service to and activities on behalf of the corporation and due to the fact that such exposure frequently bears no relationship to compensation paid to such officers and directors;

WHEREAS, the Company and Indemnitee recognize that plaintiffs often seek damages in such large amounts and the costs of litigation may be so enormous (whether or not the case is meritorious), that the defense and/or settlement of such litigation is often beyond the personal resources of directors and officers;

WHEREAS, the Company's Bylaws provide for the indemnification of the officers and directors of the Company to the fullest extent permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL"). The Bylaws expressly provide that the indemnification provisions set forth therein are not exclusive and contemplate that contracts may be entered into between the Company and its directors and officers with respect to indemnification;

WHEREAS, Section 145 of the DGCL empowers the Company to indemnify its officers, directors, employees and agents by agreement and to indemnify persons who serve, at the Company's request, as the directors, officers, employees or agents of other corporations or enterprises;

WHEREAS, Section 102(b)(7) of the DGCL allows the Company to include in its Certificate of Incorporation a provision limiting or eliminating the personal liability of a director for monetary damages in respect of claims by shareholders and corporations for breach of certain fiduciary duties, and the Company has so provided in its Certificate of Incorporation that each director shall be exculpated from such liability to the maximum extent permitted by law;

WHEREAS, the Company, after reasonable investigation, has determined that the liability insurance coverage presently available to the Company may be inadequate in certain circumstances to cover all possible exposure for which Indemnitee should be protected.

WHEREAS, the uncertainties relating to such insurance and to indemnification have increased the difficulty of attracting and retaining highly competent persons to serve as directors and officers. The Board has determined that the increased difficulty in attracting and retaining such persons is detrimental to the best interests of the Company's stockholders and that the Company should act to assure such persons that there will be increased certainty of such protection in the future;

WHEREAS, it is reasonable, prudent and necessary for the Company contractually to obligate itself to indemnify, and to advance expenses on behalf of, such persons to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law so that they will serve or continue to serve the Company free from undue concern that they will not be so indemnified;

WHEREAS, this Agreement is a supplement to and in furtherance of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws and any resolutions adopted pursuant thereto, and shall not be deemed a substitute therefor, nor to diminish or abrogate any rights of Indemnitee thereunder; and

WHEREAS, Indemnitee does not regard the protection available under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws and insurance as adequate in the present circumstances, and may not be willing to serve as an officer or director without adequate protection, and the Company desires Indemnitee to serve in such capacity. Indemnitee is willing to serve, continue to serve and to take on additional service for or on behalf of the Company on the condition that he be so indemnified;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the covenants contained herein, the Company and Indemnitee do hereby covenant and agree as follows:

Section 1. Services to the Company. Indemnitee agrees to serve as a director or officer of the Company or, at the request of the Company, as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise. Indemnitee may at any time and for any reason resign from such position (subject to any other contractual obligation or any obligation imposed by operation of law), in which event the Company shall have no obligation under this Agreement to continue Indemnitee in such position. This Agreement shall not be deemed an employment contract between the Company (or any of its subsidiaries or any other corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust employee benefit plan or other enterprise of which Indemnitee was serving at the Company's request as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary) and Indemnitee. Indemnitee specifically acknowledges that Indemnitee's employment with the Company (or any of its subsidiaries or any other corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust employee benefit plan or other enterprise of which Indemnitee was serving at the Company's request as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary), if any, is at will, and the Indemnitee may be discharged at any time for any reason, with or without cause, except as may be otherwise provided in any written employment contract between Indemnitee and the Company (or any of its subsidiaries or any other corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust employee benefit plan or other enterprise of which Indemnitee was serving at the Company's request as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary). The foregoing notwithstanding, this Agreement shall continue in force after Indemnitee has ceased to serve as an officer or director of the Company.

Section 2. Definitions. As used in this Agreement:

(a) A "Change in Control" shall be deemed to occur upon the earliest to occur after the date of this Agreement of any of the following events:

i. Acquisition of Stock by Third Party. Any Person (as defined below) is or becomes the Beneficial Owner (as defined below), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing thirty-five percent (35%) or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities;

ii. Change in Board. During any period of two (2) consecutive years (not including any period prior to the execution of this Agreement), individuals who at the beginning of such period constitute the Board, and any new director (other than a director designated by a person who has entered into an agreement with the Company to effect a transaction described in Sections 2(a)(i), 2(a)(iii) or 2(a)(iv)) whose election by the Board or nomination for election by the Company's stockholders was approved by a vote of at least two-thirds of the directors then still in office who either were directors at the beginning of the period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved, cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the members of the Board;

iii. Corporate Transactions. The effective date of a merger or consolidation of the Company with any other entity, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity) more than 51% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of the surviving entity outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation and with the power to elect at least a majority of the board of directors or other governing body of such

surviving entity;

iv. Liquidation. The approval by the stockholders of the Company of a complete liquidation of the Company or an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets; and

v. Other Events. There occurs any other event of a nature that would be required to be reported in response to Item 6(e) of Schedule 14A of Regulation 14A (or a response to any similar item on any similar schedule or form) promulgated under the Exchange Act (as defined below), whether or not the Company is then subject to such reporting requirement.

For purposes of this Section 2(a), the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(A) "Exchange Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(B) "Person" shall have the meaning as set forth in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act; provided, however, that Person shall exclude (i) the Company, (ii) any trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company, and (iii) any corporation owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of stock of the Company.

(C) "Beneficial Owner" shall have the meaning given to such term in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act; provided, however, that Beneficial Owner shall exclude any Person otherwise becoming a Beneficial Owner by reason of the stockholders of the Company approving a merger of the Company with another entity.

(b) "Corporate Status" describes the status of a person who is or was a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of the Company or of any other corporation, limited liability company, partnership or joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise which such person is or was serving at the request of the Company.

(c) "Disinterested Director" means a director of the Company who is not and was not a party to the Proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought by Indemnitee.

(d) "Expenses" shall include all reasonable attorneys' fees, retainers, court costs, transcript costs, fees of experts, witness fees, travel expenses, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees, and all other disbursements or expenses of the types customarily incurred in connection with prosecuting, defending, preparing to prosecute or defend, investigating, being or preparing to be a witness in, or otherwise participating in, a Proceeding. Expenses also shall include (i) Expenses incurred in connection with any appeal resulting from any Proceeding, including without limitation the premium, security for, and other costs relating to any cost bond, supersedeas bond, or other appeal bond or its equivalent, and (ii) for purposes of Section 13(d) only, Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with the interpretation, enforcement or defense of Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement, by litigation or otherwise. Expenses, however, shall not include amounts paid in settlement by Indemnitee or the amount of judgments or fines against Indemnitee.

(e) "Independent Counsel" means a law firm, or a member of a law firm, that is experienced in matters of corporation law and neither presently is, nor in the past five years has been, retained to represent: (i) the Company or Indemnitee in any matter material to either such party (other than with respect to matters concerning the Indemnitee under this Agreement, or of other indemnitees under similar indemnification agreements), or (ii) any other party to the Proceeding giving rise to a claim for indemnification hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term "Independent Counsel" shall not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company or Indemnitee in an action to determine Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement. The Company agrees to pay the reasonable fees and expenses of the Independent Counsel referred to above and to fully indemnify such counsel against any and all Expenses, claims, liabilities and damages arising out of or relating to this Agreement or its engagement pursuant hereto.

(f) "Proceeding" shall include any threatened, pending or completed action, suit, arbitration, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry, administrative hearing or any other actual, threatened or completed proceeding, whether brought in the right of the Company or otherwise and whether of a civil, criminal, administrative legislative, or investigative nature, including any appeal therefrom, in which Indemnitee was, is or will be involved as a party, potential party, non-party witness or otherwise by reason of the fact that Indemnitee is or was a director or officer of the Company, by reason of any action taken by him or of any action on his part while acting as director or officer of the Company, or by reason of the fact that he is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, in each case whether or not serving in such capacity at the time any liability or expense is incurred for which indemnification, reimbursement, or advancement of expenses can be provided under this Agreement; except one initiated by an Indemnitee to enforce his rights under this Agreement.

Section 3. Indemnity in Third-Party Proceedings. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3 if Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a participant in any Proceeding, other than a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor. Pursuant to this Section 3, Indemnitee shall be indemnified to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law against all Expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on his behalf in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company and, in the case of a criminal proceeding had no reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful.

Section 4. Indemnity in Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee in accordance with the provisions of this Section 4 if Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a participant in any Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor. Pursuant to this Section 4, Indemnitee shall be indemnified to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or on his behalf in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company. No indemnification for Expenses shall be made under this Section 4 in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which Indemnitee shall have been finally adjudged by a court to be liable to the Company, unless and only to the extent that the Delaware Court of Chancery or any court in which the Proceeding was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, Indemnitee is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification.

Section 5. Indemnification for Expenses of a Party Who is Wholly or Partly Successful. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law and to the extent that Indemnitee is a party to (or a participant in) and is successful, on the merits or otherwise, in any Proceeding or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, in whole or in part, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection therewith. If Indemnitee is not wholly successful in such Proceeding but is successful, on the merits or otherwise, as to one or more but less than all claims, issues or matters in such Proceeding, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or on his behalf in connection with each successfully resolved claim, issue or matter. If the Indemnitee is not wholly successful in such Proceeding, the Company also shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses reasonably incurred in connection with a claim, issue or matter related to any claim, issue, or matter on which the Indemnitee was successful. For purposes of this Section and without

limiting the foregoing, if any Proceeding is disposed of, on the merits or otherwise (including a disposition without prejudice), without (i) the disposition being adverse to Indemnitee, (ii) an adjudication that Indemnitee was liable to the Company, (iii) a plea of guilty or nolo contendere by Indemnitee, (iv) an adjudication that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company and (v) with respect to any criminal proceeding, an adjudication that Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe Indemnitee's conduct was unlawful, Indemnitee shall be considered for purposes of this Agreement to have been successful with respect thereto.

Section 6. Indemnification For Expenses of a Witness. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law and to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of his Corporate Status, a witness or otherwise participates in any Proceeding to which Indemnitee is not a party, he shall be indemnified against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or on his behalf in connection therewith.

Section 7. Additional Indemnification.

(a) Notwithstanding any limitation in Sections 3, 4, or 5, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law if Indemnitee is a party to or threatened to be made a party to any Proceeding (including a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor) against all Expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in connection with the Proceeding.

(b) For purposes of Section 7(a), the meaning of the phrase "to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law" shall include, but not be limited to:

i. to the fullest extent permitted by the provision of the DGCL that authorizes or contemplates additional indemnification by agreement, or the corresponding provision of any amendment to or replacement of the DGCL, and

ii. to the fullest extent authorized or permitted by any amendments to or replacements of the DGCL adopted after the date of this Agreement that increase the extent to which a corporation may indemnify its officers and directors.

Section 8. Exclusions. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement, the Company shall not be obligated under this Agreement to make any indemnity in connection with any claim made against Indemnitee:

(a) for which payment has actually been made to or on behalf of Indemnitee under any insurance policy or other indemnity provision, except with respect to any excess beyond the amount paid under any insurance policy or other indemnity provision; or

(b) for any Proceedings with respect to which final judgment is rendered against Indemnitee for payment of (i) an accounting of profits made from the purchase and sale (or sale and purchase) by Indemnitee of securities of the Company within the meaning of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act (as defined in Section 2(a) hereof) or similar provisions of state statutory law or common law, or (ii) any reimbursement of the Company by the Indemnitee of any bonus or other incentive-based or equity-based compensation or of any profits realized by the Indemnitee from the sale of securities of the Company, as required in each case under the Exchange Act (including any such reimbursements that arise from an accounting restatement of the Company pursuant to Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act"), or the payment to the Company of profits arising from the purchase and sale by Indemnitee of securities in violation of Section 306 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act), or

(c) any Proceeding involving the enforcement of non-compete and/or non-disclosure agreements or the non-compete and/or non-disclosure provisions of employment, consulting or similar agreements the Indemnitee may be a party to with the Company or any subsidiary of the Company or any other applicable foreign or domestic corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, if any; or

(d) except as provided in Section 13(d) of this Agreement, in connection with any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by Indemnitee, including any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by Indemnitee against the Company or its directors, officers, employees or other indemnitees, unless (i) the Board authorized the Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) prior to its initiation or (ii) the Company provides the indemnification, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the Company under applicable law.

Section 9. Advances of Expenses. The Company shall advance, to the extent not prohibited by law, the Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding, and such advancement shall be made within thirty (30) days after receipt by the Corporation of (i) a statement or statements from Indemnitee requesting such advance or advances from time to time, whether prior to or after final disposition of any Proceeding, and (ii) an undertaking by or on behalf of Indemnitee to repay such amount or amounts, only if, and to the extent that, it shall ultimately be determined that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation as authorized by this Agreement or otherwise. Such undertaking shall be accepted without reference to the financial ability of Indemnitee to make such repayment. Advances shall be unsecured and interest free. Advances shall include any and all reasonable Expenses incurred pursuing an action to enforce this right of advancement, including Expenses incurred preparing and forwarding statements to the Company to support the advances claimed. This Section 9 shall not apply to any claim made by Indemnitee for which indemnity is excluded pursuant to Section 8 or to any Proceeding for which the Company has assumed the defense thereof in accordance with Section 10(b) of this Agreement.

Section 10. Procedure for Notification and Defense of Claim.

(a) Indemnitee shall notify the Company in writing of any matter with respect to which Indemnitee intends to seek indemnification or advancement of Expenses hereunder as soon as reasonably practicable following the receipt by Indemnitee of written notice thereof. The written notification to the Company shall include a description of the nature of the Proceeding and the facts underlying the Proceeding. To obtain indemnification under this Agreement, Indemnitee shall submit to the Company a written request, including therein or therewith such documentation and information as is reasonably available to Indemnitee and is reasonably necessary to determine whether and to what extent Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification following the final disposition of such action, suit or proceeding. The omission by Indemnitee to notify the Company hereunder will not relieve the Company from any liability which it may have to Indemnitee hereunder or otherwise than under this Agreement, and any delay in so notifying the Company shall not constitute a waiver by Indemnitee of any rights under this Agreement. The Secretary of the Company shall, promptly upon receipt of such a request for indemnification, advise the Board in writing that Indemnitee has requested indemnification.

(b) In the event the Company shall be obligated to pay the Expenses of Indemnitee with respect to a Proceeding, as provided in this Agreement, the Company shall be entitled to assume the defense of such Proceeding, with counsel reasonably acceptable to Indemnitee, upon delivery of written notice of its election to do so. After delivery of such notice, approval of such counsel by Indemnitee and retention of such counsel by the Company, the Company will not be liable to Indemnitee under this Agreement for any fees of counsel subsequently incurred by Indemnitee with respect to the same Proceeding, provided that (1) Indemnitee shall have the right to employ Indemnitee's own counsel in such Proceeding at Indemnitee's expense and (2) if (i) the employment of counsel by Indemnitee has been previously authorized in writing by the Company, (ii) counsel to the Company or Indemnitee shall have reasonably concluded that there may be a conflict of interest or position, or reasonably believes that a conflict is likely to arise, on any significant issue between the Company and the Indemnitee in the conduct of such defense or (iii) the Company shall not, in fact, have employed counsel to assume the defense of such Proceeding, then the fees and expenses of Indemnitee's counsel shall be at the expense of the Company, except as otherwise expressly

provided by this Agreement.

(c) The Company will be entitled to participate in the Proceeding at its own expense.

Section 11. Procedure Upon Application for Indemnification.

(a) Upon written request by Indemnitee for indemnification pursuant to Section 10(a), a determination, if required by applicable law, with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement thereto shall be made in the specific case: (i) if a Change in Control shall have occurred after the date of this Agreement, by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Board, a copy of which shall be delivered to Indemnitee; or (ii) if a Change in Control shall not have occurred after the date of this Agreement, (A) by a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors, even though less than a quorum of the Board, (B) by a committee of Disinterested Directors designated by a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors, even though less than a quorum of the Board, (C) if there are no such Disinterested Directors or, if such Disinterested Directors so direct, by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Board, a copy of which shall be delivered to Indemnitee or (D) if so directed by the Disinterested Directors, by the stockholders of the Company; and, if it is so determined that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, payment to Indemnitee shall be made within ten (10) days after such determination. Indemnitee shall cooperate with the person, persons or entity making such determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification, including providing to such person, persons or entity upon reasonable advance request any documentation or information which is not privileged or otherwise protected from disclosure and which is reasonably available to Indemnitee and reasonably necessary to such determination. Any costs or Expenses (including attorneys' fees and disbursements) incurred by Indemnitee in so cooperating with the person, persons or entity making such determination shall be borne by the Company (irrespective of the determination as to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification) and the Company hereby indemnifies and agrees to hold Indemnitee harmless therefrom.

(b) In the event the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to Section 11(a) hereof, the Independent Counsel shall be selected as provided in this Section 11(b). If a Change in Control shall not have occurred after the date of this Agreement, the Independent Counsel shall be selected by the Board, and the Company shall give written notice to Indemnitee advising him of the identity of the Independent Counsel so selected. If a Change in Control shall have occurred after the date of this Agreement, the Independent Counsel shall be selected by Indemnitee (unless Indemnitee shall request that such selection be made by the Board, in which event the preceding sentence shall apply), and Indemnitee shall give written notice to the Company advising it of the identity of the Independent Counsel so selected. In either event, Indemnitee or the Company, as the case may be, may, within ten (10) days after such written notice of selection shall have been given, deliver to the Company or to Indemnitee, as the case may be, a written objection to such selection; provided, however, that such objection may be asserted only on the ground that the Independent Counsel so selected does not meet the requirements of "Independent Counsel" as defined in Section 2 of this Agreement, and the objection shall set forth with particularity the factual basis of such assertion. Absent a proper and timely objection, the person so selected shall act as Independent Counsel. If such written objection is so made and substantiated, the Independent Counsel so selected may not serve as Independent Counsel unless and until such objection is withdrawn or a court has determined that such objection is without merit. If, within twenty (20) days after the submission by Indemnitee or the Company, as the case may be, of a written objection, no Independent Counsel shall have been selected and not objected to, either the Company or Indemnitee may petition a court of competent jurisdiction for resolution of any objection which shall have been made by the Company or Indemnitee to the other's selection of Independent Counsel and/or for the appointment as Independent Counsel of a person selected by the Court or by such other person as the Court shall designate, and the person with respect to whom all objections are so resolved or the person so appointed shall act as Independent Counsel under Section 11(a) hereof. Upon the due commencement of any judicial proceeding or arbitration pursuant to Section 13(a) of this Agreement, Independent Counsel shall be discharged and relieved of any further responsibility in such capacity (subject to the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing).

Section 12. Presumptions and Effect of Certain Proceedings.

(a) In making a determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification hereunder, the person or persons or entity making such determination shall, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, presume that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement if Indemnitee has submitted a request for indemnification in accordance with Section 10(a) of this Agreement, and the Company shall, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, have the burden of proof to overcome that presumption in connection with the making by any person, persons or entity of any determination contrary to that presumption. Neither the failure of the Company (including by its directors or independent legal counsel) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of any action pursuant to this Agreement that indemnification is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct, nor an actual determination by the Company (including by its directors or independent legal counsel) that Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct.

(b) Subject to Section 13(e), if the person, persons or entity empowered or selected under Section 11 of this Agreement to determine whether Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification shall not have made a determination within sixty (60) days after receipt by the Company of the request therefor, the requisite determination of entitlement to indemnification shall, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, be deemed to have been made and Indemnitee shall be entitled to such indemnification, absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's statement not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law; provided, however, that such 60-day period may be extended for a reasonable time, not to exceed an additional thirty (30) days, if the person, persons or entity making the determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification in good faith requires such additional time for the obtaining or evaluating of documentation and/or information relating thereto; and provided, further, that the foregoing provisions of this Section 12(b) shall not apply (i) if the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by the stockholders pursuant to Section 11(a) of this Agreement and if (A) within fifteen (15) days after receipt by the Company of the request for such determination the Board has resolved to submit such determination to the stockholders for their consideration at an annual meeting thereof to be held within seventy-five (75) days after such receipt and such determination is made thereat, or (B) a special meeting of stockholders is called within fifteen (15) days after such receipt for the purpose of making such determination, such meeting is held for such purpose within sixty (60) days after having been so called and such determination is made thereat, or (ii) if the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to Section 11(a) of this Agreement.

(c) The termination of any Proceeding or of any claim, issue or matter therein, by judgment, order, settlement or conviction, or upon a plea of*nolo contendere* or its equivalent, shall not (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement) of itself adversely affect the right of Indemnitee to indemnification or create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner which he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company or, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, that Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful.

(d) Reliance as Safe Harbor. For purposes of any determination of good faith, Indemnitee shall be deemed to have acted in good faith if Indemnitee's action is based on the records or books of account of the Company or other corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust employee benefit plan or other enterprise of which Indemnitee was serving as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary, including financial statements, or on information supplied to Indemnitee by the officers of the Company or other corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust employee benefit plan or other enterprise of which Indemnitee was serving as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary in the course of their duties, or on the advice of legal counsel for the enterprise or on information or records given or reports made to the Company or other corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust employee benefit plan or other enterprise of which Indemnitee was serving as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary by an independent certified public accountant or by an appraiser or other expert selected with the reasonable care by the Company or other corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust employee benefit plan or other enterprise of which Indemnitee was serving as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary. The provisions of this Section 12(d) shall not be deemed to be exclusive or to limit in any way the other circumstances in which the Indemnitee may be deemed to have met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in this Agreement.

(e) Actions of Others. The knowledge and/or actions, or failure to act, of any other director, officer, agent or employee of the Company or other corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust employee benefit plan or other enterprise of which Indemnitee was serving as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary shall not be imputed to Indemnitee for purposes of determining the right to indemnification under this Agreement.

Section 13. Remedies of Indemnitee.

(a) Subject to Section 13(e), in the event that (i) a determination is made pursuant to Section 11 of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification under this Agreement, (ii) advancement of Expenses is not timely made pursuant to Section 9 of this Agreement, (iii) no determination of entitlement to indemnification shall have been made pursuant to Section 11(a) of this Agreement within ninety (90) days after receipt by the Company of the request for indemnification, (iv) payment of indemnification is not made pursuant to Section 5 or 6 or the last sentence of Section 11(a) of this Agreement within ten (10) days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor, (v) payment of indemnification pursuant to Section 3, 4 or 7 of this Agreement is not made within ten (10) days after a determination has been made that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, or (vi) in the event that the Company or any other person takes or threatens to take any action to declare this Agreement void or unenforceable, or institutes any litigation or other action or Proceeding designed to deny, or to recover from, the Indemnitee the benefits provided or intended to be provided to the Indemnitee hereunder, Indemnitee shall be entitled to an adjudication by a court of his entitlement to such indemnification or advancement of Expenses. Alternatively, Indemnitee, at his option, may seek an award in arbitration to be conducted by a single arbitrator pursuant to the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association. Indemnitee shall commence such proceeding seeking an adjudication or an award in arbitration within 180 days following the date on which Indemnitee first has the right to commence such proceeding pursuant to this Section 13(a); provided, however, that the foregoing clause shall not apply in respect of a proceeding brought by Indemnitee to enforce his rights under Section 5 of this Agreement. The Company shall not oppose Indemnitee's right to seek any such adjudication or award in arbitration.

(b) In the event that a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 11(a) of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification, any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 13 shall be conducted in all respects as a de novo trial, or arbitration, on the merits and Indemnitee shall not be prejudiced by reason of that adverse determination. In any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 13 the Company shall have the burden of proving Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification or advancement of Expenses, as the case may be.

(c) If a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 11(a) of this Agreement that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, the Company shall be bound by such determination in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 13, absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's statement not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law.

(d) The Company shall, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, be precluded from asserting in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 13 that the procedures and presumptions of this Agreement are not valid, binding and enforceable and shall stipulate in any such court or before any such arbitrator that the Company is bound by all the provisions of this Agreement. It is the intent of the Company that the Indemnitee not be required to incur legal fees or other Expenses associated with the interpretation, enforcement or defense of Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement by litigation or otherwise because the cost and expense thereof would substantially detract from the benefits intended to be extended to the Indemnitee hereunder. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against any and all Expenses and, if requested by Indemnitee, shall (within ten (10) days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor) advance, to the extent not prohibited by law, such Expenses to Indemnitee, which are incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any action brought by Indemnitee for indemnification or advance of Expenses from the Company under this Agreement or under any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company, regardless of whether Indemnitee ultimately is determined to be entitled to such indemnification, advancement of Expenses or insurance recovery, as the case may be.

(e) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, no determination as to entitlement to indemnification under this Agreement shall be required to be made prior to the final disposition of the Proceeding.

Section 14. Non-exclusivity; Survival of Rights; Insurance; Subrogation.

(a) The rights of indemnification and to receive advancement of Expenses as provided by this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which Indemnitee may at any time be entitled under applicable law, the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, the Company's By-laws, any agreement, a vote of stockholders or a resolution of directors, or otherwise. No amendment, alteration or repeal of this Agreement or of any provision hereof shall limit or restrict any right of Indemnitee under this Agreement in respect of any action taken or omitted by such Indemnitee in his Corporate Status prior to such amendment, alteration or repeal. To the extent that a change in Delaware law, whether by statute or judicial decision, permits greater indemnification or advancement of Expenses than would be afforded currently under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, the Company's By-laws and this Agreement, it is the intent of the parties hereto that Indemnitee shall enjoy by this Agreement the greater benefits so afforded by such change. No right or remedy herein conferred is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every other right and remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other right or remedy.

(b) To the extent that the Company maintains an insurance policy or policies providing liability insurance for directors, officers, employees, or agents of the Company or of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise which such person serves at the request of the Company, Indemnitee shall be covered by such policy or policies in accordance with its or their terms to the maximum extent of the coverage available for any such director, officer, employee or agent under such policy or policies. If, at the time of the receipt of a notice of a claim pursuant to the terms hereof, the Company has director and officer liability insurance in effect, the Company shall give prompt notice of the commencement of such proceeding to the insurers in accordance with the procedures set forth in the respective policies. The Company and the Indemnitee shall thereafter take all necessary or desirable action to cause such insurers to pay, on behalf of the Indemnitee, all amounts payable as a result of such proceeding in accordance with the terms of such policies.

(c) In the event of any payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee with respect to any insurance policy, who shall execute all papers required and take all action necessary to secure such rights, including execution of such documents as are necessary to enable the Company to bring suit to enforce such rights.

(d) The Company shall not be liable under this Agreement to make any payment of amounts otherwise indemnifiable (or for which advancement is provided hereunder) hereunder if and to the extent that Indemnitee has otherwise actually received such payment under any insurance policy, contract, agreement or otherwise.

(e) The Company's obligation to indemnify or advance Expenses hereunder to Indemnitee who is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of any other corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise shall be reduced by any amount Indemnitee has actually received as indemnification or advancement of Expenses from such other corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise.

Section 15. Severability. If any provision or provisions of this Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever: (a) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement (including without limitation, each portion of any Section of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and shall remain enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law; (b) such provision or provisions shall be deemed reformed to the extent necessary to conform to applicable law and to give the maximum effect to the intent of the parties hereto; and (c) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Agreement (including, without limitation, each portion of any Section of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested thereby.

Section 16. Enforcement. The Company expressly confirms and agrees that it has entered into this Agreement and assumed the obligations imposed on it hereby in order to induce Indemnitee to serve as a director or officer of the Company, and the Company acknowledges that Indemnitee is relying upon this Agreement in serving as a director or officer of the Company.

Section 17. Entire Agreement. Supersedes Prior Agreements. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, oral, written and implied, between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof; provided, however, that this Agreement is a supplement to and in furtherance of the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company and applicable law, and shall not be deemed a substitute therefor, nor to diminish or abrogate any rights of Indemnitee thereunder.

Section 18. Modification and Waiver. No supplement, modification or amendment of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by the parties thereto. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provisions of this Agreement nor shall any waiver constitute a continuing waiver.

Section 19. Notice by Indemnitee. Indemnitee agrees promptly to notify the Company in writing upon being served with any summons, citation, subpoena, complaint, indictment, information or other document relating to any Proceeding or matter which may be subject to indemnification or advancement of Expenses covered hereunder. The failure of Indemnitee to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of any obligation which it may have to the Indemnitee under this Agreement or otherwise except to the extent the Corporation is prejudiced in its defense of such action, suit or proceeding as a result of such failure.

Section 20. Notices. All notices, requests, demands and other communications under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if (a) delivered by hand and receipted for by the party to whom said notice or other communication shall have been directed, (b) mailed by certified or registered mail with postage prepaid, on the third business day after the date on which it is so mailed, (c) mailed by reputable overnight courier and receipted for by the party to whom said notice or other communication shall have been directed or (d) sent by facsimile transmission, with receipt of oral confirmation that such transmission has been received:

(a) If to Indemnitee, at the address indicated on the signature page of this Agreement, or such other address as Indemnitee shall provide to the Company.

(b) If to the Company to
Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc.
100 Overlook Center
Suite 102
Princeton, NJ 08540
Attention: Chairman of the Board

or to any other address as may have been furnished to Indemnitee by the Company.

Section 21. Contribution. To the fullest extent permissible under applicable law, if the indemnification provided for in this Agreement is unavailable to Indemnitee for any reason whatsoever, the Company, in lieu of indemnifying Indemnitee, shall contribute to the amount incurred by Indemnitee, whether for judgments, fines, penalties, excise taxes, amounts paid or to be paid in settlement and/or for Expenses, in connection with any claim relating to an indemnifiable event under this Agreement, in such proportion as is deemed fair and reasonable in light of all of the circumstances of such Proceeding in order to reflect (i) the relative benefits received by the Company and Indemnitee as a result of the event(s) and/or transaction(s) giving cause to such Proceeding; and/or (ii) the relative fault of the Company (and its directors, officers, employees and agents) and Indemnitee in connection with such event(s) and/or transaction(s).

Section 22. Applicable Law and Consent to Jurisdiction. This Agreement and the legal relations among the parties shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to its conflict of laws rules. Except with respect to any arbitration commenced by Indemnitee pursuant to Section 13(a) of this Agreement, the Company and Indemnitee hereby irrevocably and unconditionally (i) agree that any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be brought only in the Chancery Court of the State of Delaware (the "Delaware Court"), and not in any other state or federal court in the United States of America or any court in any other country, (ii) consent to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Delaware Court for purposes of any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, (iii) appoint, to the extent such party is not otherwise subject to service of process in the State of Delaware, irrevocably Corporation Services Company as its agent in the State of Delaware as such party's agent for acceptance of legal process in connection with any such action or proceeding against such party with the same legal force and validity as if served upon such party personally within the State of Delaware, (iv) waive any objection to the laying of venue of any such action or proceeding in the Delaware Court, and (v) waive, and agree not to plead or to make, any claim that any such action or proceeding brought in the Delaware Court has been brought in an improper or inconvenient forum.

Section 23. Identical Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same Agreement. Only one such counterpart signed by the party against whom enforceability is sought needs to be produced to evidence the existence of this Agreement.

Section 24. Miscellaneous. Use of the masculine pronoun shall be deemed to include usage of the feminine pronoun where appropriate. The headings of the paragraphs of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute part of this Agreement or to affect the construction thereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be signed as of the day and year first above written.

SONNET BIOTHERAPEUTICS HOLDINGS, INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

INDEMNITEE

_____
Name:

Address: _____

_____

_____

Exhibit 21.1

Subsidiaries of Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc.

Name:	Jurisdiction of Organization
Sonnet BioTherapeutics, Inc.	New Jersey
Sonnet BioTherapeutics CH SA	Switzerland

Exhibit 23.1

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors
Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc.:

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the registration statements (No. 333-238542) on Form S-8, (Nos. 333-237795 and 333-237354) on Form S-3, and (No. 333-235301) on Form S-4 of Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc. of our report dated December 17, 2020, with respect to the consolidated balance sheets of Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries as of September 30, 2020 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in stockholders' equity (deficit), and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes (collectively, the consolidated financial statements), which report appears in the September 30, 2020 annual report on Form 10-K of Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc.

Our report dated December 17, 2020 contains an explanatory paragraph that states that Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc. has incurred recurring losses and negative cash flows from operations since inception and will require substantial additional funding to continue to fund its research and development activities that raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
December 17, 2020

Exhibit 31.1

CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Pankaj Mohan certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc. (the "Registrant");

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The Registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the Registrant and have:

a. designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the Registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

b. designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

c. evaluated the effectiveness of the Registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

d. disclosed in this report any change in the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the Registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the Registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The Registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the Registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the Registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

a. all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

b. any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: December 17, 2020

/s/ Pankaj Mohan

Pankaj Mohan
President and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

Exhibit 31.2

CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Jay Cross certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc. (the "Registrant");

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The Registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the Registrant and have:

a. designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the Registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

b. designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

c. evaluated the effectiveness of the Registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

d. disclosed in this report any change in the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the Registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the Registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The Registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the Registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the Registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

a. all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

b. any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: December 17, 2020

/s/ Jay Cross

Jay Cross
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

Exhibit 32.1

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the annual report of Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the year ended September 30, 2020 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Pankaj Mohan, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to my knowledge:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: December 17, 2020

/s/ Pankaj Mohan

Pankaj Mohan
President and Chief Executive Officer
(*Principal Executive Officer)*

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 and is not being filed as part of the Report or as a separate disclosure document.

Exhibit 32.2

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the annual report of Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the year ended September 30, 2020 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Jay Cross, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to my knowledge:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: December 17, 2020

/s/ Jay Cross

Jay Cross
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 and is not being filed as part of the Report or as a separate disclosure document.